

University of Glamorgan

---



# Quality of Service Optimization of Multimedia Traffic in Mobile Networks

by

**Suleiman Yusuf Yerima**

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the  
degree of Doctor of Philosophy

in the

INTEGRATED COMMUNICATIONS RESEARCH CENTRE  
FACULTY OF ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY  
UNIVERSITY OF GLAMORGAN/PRIFYSGOL MORGANNWG

April 2009

# Declaration of Authorship

I, Suleiman Yusuf Yerima, declare that this thesis titled, ‘Quality of Service Optimization of Multimedia Traffic in Mobile Networks’ and the work presented in it are my own. I can confirm that:

- This work was done while in candidature for a research degree at University of Glamorgan
- Where I have consulted the published works, this is always clearly attributed
- Where I have quoted from the work of others, the source is always given. With the exception of such quotations, this thesis is entirely my own work
- I have acknowledged all main sources of help
- Where the thesis is based on work done by myself jointly with others, I have made clear exactly what was done by others and what I have contributed myself

Signed:

-----

Date:

-----

Supervisor and Director of Studies:

**Prof. Khalid Al-Begain.**

Director of Integrated Communications Research Centre (ICRC),

Faculty of Advanced Technology,

University of Glamorgan, UK.

# Abstract

Mobile communication systems have continued to evolve beyond the currently deployed Third Generation (3G) systems with the main goal of providing higher capacity. Systems beyond 3G are expected to cater for a wide variety of services such as speech, data, image transmission, video, as well as multimedia services consisting of a combination of these. With the air interface being the bottleneck in mobile networks, recent enhancing technologies such as the High Speed Downlink Packet Access (HSDPA), incorporate major changes to the radio access segment of 3G Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS). HSDPA introduces new features such as fast link adaptation mechanisms, fast packet scheduling, and physical layer retransmissions in the base stations, necessitating buffering of data at the air interface which presents a bottleneck to end-to-end communication. Hence, in order to provide end-to-end Quality of Service (QoS) guarantees to multimedia services in wireless networks such as HSDPA, efficient buffer management schemes are required at the air interface.

The main objective of this thesis is to propose and evaluate solutions that will address the QoS optimization of multimedia traffic at the radio link interface of HSDPA systems. In the thesis, a novel queuing system known as the Time-Space Priority (TSP) scheme is proposed for multimedia traffic QoS control. TSP provides customized preferential treatment to the constituent flows in the multimedia traffic to suit their diverse QoS requirements. With TSP queuing, the real-time component of the multimedia traffic, being delay sensitive and loss tolerant, is given transmission priority; while the non-real-time component, being loss sensitive and delay tolerant, enjoys space priority. Hence, based on the TSP queuing paradigm, new buffer management algorithms are designed for joint QoS control of the diverse components in a multimedia session of the same HSDPA user. In the thesis, a TSP based buffer management algorithm known as the Enhanced Time Space Priority (E-TSP) is proposed for HSDPA. E-TSP incorporates flow control mechanisms to mitigate congestion in the air interface buffer of a user with multimedia session comprising real-time and non-real-time flows. Thus, E-TSP is designed to provide efficient network and radio resource utilization to improve end-to-end multimedia traffic performance. In order to allow real-time optimization of the QoS control between the real-time and non-real-time flows of the HSDPA multimedia session, another TSP based buffer management algorithm known as the Dynamic Time Space Priority (D-TSP) is proposed. D-TSP incorporates dynamic priority switching between the real-time and non-real-time flows. D-TSP is designed to allow optimum QoS trade-off between the flows whilst still guaranteeing the stringent real-time component's QoS requirements. The thesis presents results of extensive performance studies undertaken via analytical modelling and dynamic network-level HSDPA simulations demonstrating the effectiveness of the proposed TSP queuing system and the TSP based buffer management schemes.

**Keywords:** *Quality of Service; Multimedia traffic; Buffer management; High Speed Downlink Packet Access; Universal Mobile Telecommunication System; Priority queuing; Time priorities; Space priorities;*

# Acknowledgements

I owe immeasurable gratitude to my supervisor, Prof. Khalid Al-Begain for his guidance, support, and mentoring which has been instrumental to the success of this research project. It was indeed a pleasure to work under your supervision.

I am very grateful to the University of Glamorgan for sponsoring this Ph.D. project through the Faculty of Advanced Technology studentship and the Overseas Research Students' (ORS) scholarship award.

My profound thanks also goes to ICRC colleagues: Belal, Firas, Alhad, Chitra, Abdulsalam, Ismat, Kufre, Sharmini, Sahena, Ameya, and Al-Bara for their pleasant companionship which made research at ICRC fun.

Sincere appreciation to Belal Abuhaija for very stimulating discussions that added insights to the HSDPA aspects of the project.

I also wish to thank Kamish Malhotra for the many useful discussions that added value to my work.

Many thanks to Pat and Jenny, for their kind assistance.

Special thanks to all my friends too numerous to mention for their patience and understanding. Lastly, not forgetting my family in Nigeria, to whom I remain forever indebted for their unending support and encouragement that kept me going during the difficult times.

# Contents

Declaration of Authorship.....	i
Abstract.....	ii
Acknowledgements.....	iii
List of Figures.....	ix
List of Tables.....	xii
Abbreviations.....	xv
<b>Chapter 1 Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Mobile communications evolution.....	1
1.2 Thesis motivation .....	7
1.3 Aim and objectives.....	8
1.4 Thesis contribution .....	9
1.5 Thesis outline .....	10
1.6 Author's selected publications .....	11
<b>Chapter 2 Buffer Management and Quality of Service.....</b>	<b>14</b>
2.1 Introduction.....	14
2.2 Buffer management fundamentals.....	15
2.2.1 Classification by resource management.....	15
2.2.2 Classification by service differentiation strategy.....	18
2.2.3 Classification by granularity of priority assignment.....	21
2.3 Review of related work.....	21
2.3.1 Buffer Management in wireline networks.....	21
2.3.2 Buffer management in wireless networks .....	31
2.4 Service differentiation for QoS support in mobile networks .....	33
2.4.1 UMTS QoS classes .....	34
2.5 Mechanisms for QoS provisioning in Radio Access Network.....	36
2.5.1 Admission control.....	37
2.5.2 Packet scheduling .....	38

2.5.3	Benefits of RAN buffer management .....	41
2.6	Chapter summary .....	42
<b>Chapter 3 The UMTS HSDPA System .....</b>		<b>43</b>
3.1	Introduction.....	43
3.2	UMTS/HSDPA system architecture.....	44
3.3	HSDPA general description.....	46
3.4	The Radio Link Control protocol .....	48
3.5	HSDPA MAC architecture .....	50
3.6	HSDPA Physical Layer structure .....	51
3.6.1	High-Speed Downlink Shared Channel .....	52
3.6.2	High-Speed Shared Control Channel (HS-SCCH) .....	53
3.6.3	High-Speed Dedicated Physical Control Channel (HS-DPCCH).....	54
3.6.4	HSDPA Physical Layer operation procedure .....	55
3.7	Data flow mechanism in HSDPA.....	57
3.8	Chapter summary .....	59
<b>Chapter 4 The Time Space Priority Queuing System .....</b>		<b>60</b>
4.1	Introduction.....	60
4.2	The Time-Space Priority queuing system.....	61
4.2.1	The TSP algorithm.....	64
4.3	Formulation of TSP analytical model.....	65
4.3.1	Basic system modelling assumptions.....	65
4.3.2	Analytical model.....	66
4.3.3	Weighted Grade of Service for TSP buffer threshold optimization.....	71
4.3.4	Description of TSP model in MOSEL-2 .....	72
4.3.5	Model validation using discrete event simulation .....	74
4.3.6	Numerical results of TSP analyses .....	74
4.4	Analytical engine for TSP buffer threshold optimization.....	84
4.5	TSP vs. conventional priority queuing schemes .....	86

4.5.1	Formulation of analytical models for investigating priority queuing schemes.....	87
4.5.2	Basic system assumptions and notations.....	88
4.5.3	The Markov models .....	89
4.5.4	Numerical Results and Discussions .....	91
4.6	Chapter summary .....	96
<b>Chapter 5 Buffer Management for HSDPA Multimedia Traffic.....</b>		<b>97</b>
5.1	Introduction.....	97
5.2	HSDPA QoS framework.....	98
5.3	Buffer management algorithms in HSDPA MAC-hs .....	99
5.3.1	Functions of the MAC-hs buffer management algorithm .....	99
5.3.2	BMA role in MAC-hs PDU transmission scheduling.....	101
5.3.3	TSP buffer management algorithm in HSDPA .....	102
5.4	TSP buffer management algorithm performance study .....	103
5.5	Results and discussions .....	107
5.5.1	VoIP performance in the mixed traffic .....	107
5.5.2	FTP performance in the mixed traffic .....	109
5.5.3	Discussion of overall results.....	111
5.6	Chapter summary .....	111
<b>Chapter 6 Enhanced Buffer Management for HSDPA Multimedia Traffic.....</b>		<b>113</b>
6.1	Introduction.....	113
6.2	HSDPA Iub flow control .....	114
6.3	Enhanced buffer management scheme for multimedia QoS control .....	116
6.3.1	Motivation for E-TSP buffer management algorithm.....	116
6.3.2	The ETSP buffer management algorithm.....	118
6.4	End-to-end simulation model and performance evaluation .....	121
6.4.1	HSDPA simulation assumptions and configurations .....	122
6.4.2	Multi-flow end-user NRT end-to-end Performance.....	124
6.4.3	VoIP PDU UTRAN delay in the multi-flow session. ....	128

6.4.4	Multi-flow end-user RT end-to-end performance.....	131
6.5	Chapter summary .....	132
<b>Chapter 7 Dynamic Buffer Management for HSDPA Multimedia Traffic .....</b>		<b>133</b>
7.1	Introduction.....	133
7.2	Optimized QoS control of UE RT and NRT flows in HSDPA.....	134
7.2.1	Incentives for optimized QoS control mechanisms in the TSP-based BM schemes .....	134
7.2.2	The Dynamic Time-Space Priority (D-TSP) buffer management scheme.....	136
7.3	D-TSP end-to-end performance evaluation I.....	140
7.3.1	Simulation configuration and performance metrics.....	140
7.3.2	NRT QoS in the multiple flow session .....	143
7.3.3	VoIP flow QoS in the multi-flow session. ....	146
7.3.4	HSDPA channel utilization .....	147
7.4	D-TSP end-to-end performance evaluation II.....	148
7.4.1	Buffer dimensioning .....	149
7.4.2	Performance metrics .....	150
7.4.3	End-to-end NRT throughput evaluation.....	150
7.4.4	RT streaming performance evaluation.....	152
7.5	Chapter summary .....	156
<b>Chapter 8 Conclusions and Future Work.....</b>		<b>158</b>
8.1	Summary of the thesis .....	158
8.1.1	Definition of a novel Time-Space Priority queuing system (TSP) .....	158
8.1.2	Definition of adaptive QoS control strategy based on buffer threshold optimization engine.....	160
8.1.3	Definition of flow control algorithm for HSDPA multimedia traffic .....	161
8.1.4	Definition of dynamic QoS optimization scheme for HSDPA multimedia traffic .....	161
8.2	Suggestions for further research.....	162
<b>References .....</b>		<b>164</b>



<b>Appendix A Validation of Analytical Model by Simulation</b> .....	172
A.1 Validation of results for ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2, 12$ and $18$ ).....	172
A.2 Validation of results for ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 2, 6$ and $9$ ).....	179
<b>Appendix B HSDPA Model Development in OPNET</b> .....	186
B.1 Design approach.....	186
B.2 Traffic source node implementation.....	187
B.3 UTRAN implementation .....	189
B.3.1 The TTI manager .....	192
B.4 UE receiver implementation .....	192

# List of Figures

Figure 1.1 Number of telephone subscriptions and internet connections per 100 population, world, 1990 – 2006 (Percentage).....	1
Figure 1.2 Peak data rate evolution for WCDMA.....	6
Figure 2.1 The Complete Buffer Partitioning scheme for two traffic classes .....	16
Figure 2.2 Complete Buffer Sharing (CBS) implements FIFO with Drop-Tail.....	16
Figure 2.3 Pushout replacement mechanisms: LIFD, FIFD and random.....	17
Figure 2.4 Partial Buffer Sharing (PBS) scheme.....	18
Figure 2.5 Precedence queuing or HOL priorities.....	20
Figure 2.6 Typical locations of QoS management (RRM) functions in UTRA .....	37
Figure 3.1 UMTS/HSDPA system architecture .....	45
Figure 3.2 HS-DSCH Protocol architecture.....	48
Figure 3.3 UE side MAC-hs Architecture (details) .....	50
Figure 3.4 Detailed Node B MAC-hs architecture with functional entities.....	51
Figure 3.5 The new channels introduced in release 5 for HSDPA operation.....	52
Figure 3.6 Code multiplexing example with two active users .....	53
Figure 3.7 HS-SCCH and HS-DSCH timing relationship .....	54
Figure 3.8 HS-DPCCH channel structure .....	55
Figure 3.9 Terminal timing with respect to one HARQ process .....	56
Figure 3.10 HSDPA User plane protocol stack.....	57
Figure 4.1 A multimedia session with multiple flows of diverse media: video, voice and data. .	62
Figure 4.2 The Time-Space Priority queuing mechanism.....	63
Figure 4.3 States denoting the head-of-line status represented by $p$ and $q$ in the TSP model.....	67
Figure 4.4 A section of the state space for the Continuous Time Markov Chain derived for TSP investigation.....	68
Figure 4.5 NRT total loss probability (blocking and dropping) Vs R for $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12, \text{ and } 18$ .....	75

## List of figures

---

Figure 4.6 NRT mean queue length Vs R for $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12, \text{ and } 18$ .....	76
Figure 4.7 NRT mean delay Vs R for $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12, \text{ and } 18$ .....	76
Figure 4.8 RT loss (blocking) probability Vs R for $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12, \text{ and } 18$ .....	78
Figure 4.9 RT mean queue length Vs R for $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12, \text{ and } 18$ .....	78
Figure 4.10 RT mean delay Vs R for $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12, \text{ and } 18$ .....	78
Figure 4.11 NRT loss Vs R for $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6, \text{ and } 9$ and $\mu_{nrt} = 10$ .....	80
Figure 4.12 NRT mean queue length Vs R for $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6, \text{ and } 9$ and $\mu_{nrt} = 10$ .....	80
Figure 4.13 Mean NRT delay Vs R for $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6, \text{ and } 9$ and $\mu_{nrt} = 10$ .....	80
Figure 4.14 RT loss Vs R for $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6, \text{ and } 9$ and $\mu_{nrt} = 10$ .....	81
Figure 4.15 RT mean queue length Vs R for $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6, \text{ and } 9$ and $\mu_{nrt} = 10$ .....	82
Figure 4.16 Mean RT delay Vs R for $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6, \text{ and } 9$ and $\mu_{nrt} = 10$ .....	82
Figure 4.17 WGoS Vs R for $\lambda_{rt} = 2$ .....	83
Figure 4.18 WGoS Vs R for $\lambda_{rt} = 12, \text{ and } 18$ .....	84
Figure 4.19 WGoS Vs R for $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6, \text{ and } 9$ .....	84
Figure 4.20 Simplified diagram of proposed optimization engine for semi real-time optimization of the time space priority buffer threshold for HSDPA user session multimedia QoS control....	85
Figure 4.21 Simplified model for investigating performance of the priority queuing mechanisms for mobile radio access network downlink end-user multimedia traffic.....	87
Figure 4.22 Mean RT delay vs. fraction of NRT arrivals in concurrent RT and NRT traffic for TSP, CBP, PBS, CBS queuing .....	93
Figure 4.23 RT packet loss probability vs. fraction of NRT arrivals in concurrent RT and NRT traffic for TSP, CBP, PBS, CBS queuing schemes .....	93
Figure 4.24 NRT packet loss probability vs. fraction of NRT arrivals in concurrent RT and NRT traffic for TSP, CBP, PBS, CBS queuing schemes.....	94
Figure 4.25 Overall packet loss probability vs. fraction of NRT arrivals in concurrent RT and NRT traffic for TSP, CBP, PBS, CBS queuing schemes.....	95
Figure 5.1 Logical hierarchy of UE <sub>1</sub> multiplexed RT and NRT MAC-d flows' in Node B MAC-hs .....	101
Figure 5.2 MAC-hs PDU structure .....	102
Figure 5.3 VoIP loss Vs FTP download rate in UE with multimedia traffic .....	108

## List of figures

---

Figure 5.4 VoIP mean delay Vs FTP download rate in UE with multimedia traffic .....	109
Figure 5.5 FTP loss Vs FTP download rate in UE with multimedia traffic .....	110
Figure 5.6 FTP mean delay Vs FTP download rate in UE with multimedia traffic .....	111
Figure 6.1 HSDPA flow control on the Iub interface. ....	115
Figure 6.2 HSDPA Iub interface flow control signalling procedure between RNC and Node B .....	116
Figure 6.3 Retransmission mechanisms in UMTS HSDPA for TCP based flows .....	117
Figure 6.4 HSDPA RAN with E-TSP buffer management utilizing the proposed credit allocation algorithm for per UE multi-flow Iub flow control.....	118
Figure 6.5 End-to-end HSDPA simulation set up .....	122
Figure 6.6 End-to-end NRT throughput at multimedia test UE with Complete Buffer Sharing for 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 users utilizing the HSDPA shared channel .....	125
Figure 6.7 End-to-end NRT throughput at multimedia test UE with TSP buffer management for 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 users utilizing the HSDPA shared channel .....	125
Figure 6.8 End-to-end NRT throughput at multimedia test UE with E-TSP buffer management for 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 users utilizing the HSDPA shared channel.....	126
Figure 6.9 Average end-to-end NRT throughput at test UE Vs no. of users (CBS, TSP and E-TSP).....	127
Figure 6.10 CBS VoIP UTRAN delay in test UE during multi-flow session ( 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 users).....	128
Figure 6.11 TSP VoIP UTRAN delay in test UE during multi-flow session. Identical results were obtained for E-TSP in all cases .....	130
Figure 6.12 Average UTRAN VoIP PDU delay at test UE Vs no. of users (CBS, TSP and E-TSP).....	131
Figure 6.13 Average end-to-end VoIP PDU delay at test UE Vs number of users in cell. Results given for CBS (left), TSP (center) and E-TSP .....	132
Figure 7.1 TSP BM with dynamic time priority switching (D-TSP).....	137
Figure 7.2 UE 1 NRT throughput for VoIP delay budget settings when utilizing the channel alone .....	144
Figure 7.3 UE 1 NRT throughput for VoIP delay budget settings with 5 users sharing channel .....	144
Figure 7.4 UE 1 NRT throughput for VoIP delay budget settings with 10 users sharing channel .....	145

## List of figures

---

Figure 7.5 UE 1 NRT throughput for various VoIP delay budget settings with 20 channel users .....	145
Figure 7.6 UE 1 NRT throughput for various VoIP delay budget settings with 30 channel users .....	146
Figure 7.7 UE 1 NRT throughput for VoIP delay budget settings with 50 users sharing channel .....	146
Figure 7.8 VoIP PDU Discarded in the MAC-hs for UE 1 .....	147
Figure 7.9 UE 1 HSDPA channel utilization for the delay budget settings .....	148
Figure 7.10 End-to-end NRT throughput of UE1 for TSP, D-TSP ( $\delta = 8, 16, 24$ , and 32 respectively) .....	151
Figure 7.11 RT PDU discard ratio vs. number of users .....	153
Figure 7.12 RT inter-packet playout delay for all E-TSP scenarios. ....	154
Figure 7.13 RT inter-packet playout delay for D-TSP $\delta= 24$ . ....	155
Figure 7.14 RT inter- packet playout delay for D-TSP $\delta= 32$ . ....	156
Figure B.1 Traffic source node model with RT and NRT source modules. ....	188
Figure B.2 UTRAN Node model implementation.....	189
Figure B.3 RNC process model with RLC AM ARQ protocol.....	190
Figure B.4 Node B process model implementation.....	191
Figure B.5 UE receiver node model implementation .....	193

# List of Tables

Table 2.1 Delay and loss priority assignment matrix .....	29
Table 2.2 UMTS QoS classes .....	36
Table 3.1 Comparison of fundamental properties of DCH and HS-DSCH .....	48
Table 4.1 Forward transitions from state $X = (r, n, p, q)$ showing conditions and transition rates .....	70
Table 4.2 Reverse transitions from state $X = (r, n, p, q)$ showing conditions and transition rates	70
Table 4.3 Values of default parameters used in analytical models for comparative performance evaluation of the priority queuing schemes.....	91
Table 5.1 Assumed AMC schemes and equivalent instantaneous bit rates per TTI .....	105
Table 5.2 HSDPA simulation parameters .....	106
Table 5.3 Multimedia UE MAC-hs buffer parameters for simulation study.....	107
Table 6.1 Summary of assumed simulation parameters .....	123
Table 7.1 HSDPA Simulation parameters .....	142
Table A.1 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ ).....	172
Table A.2 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ ) .....	173
Table A.3 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ ) .....	173
Table A.4 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ ) .....	173
Table A.5 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ ).....	174
Table A.6 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ ).....	174
Table A.7 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 12$ ).....	174
Table A.8 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 12$ ).....	175
Table A.9 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 12$ ) .....	175
Table A.10 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 12$ ) .....	175
Table A.11 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT}=12$ ).....	176
Table A.12 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT}=12$ ).....	176

## List of tables

---

Table A.13	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 18$ ).....	176
Table A.14	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 18$ ).....	177
Table A.15	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 18$ ) .....	177
Table A.16	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 18$ ) .....	177
Table A.17	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT}=18$ ).....	178
Table A.18	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT}=18$ ).....	178
Table A.19	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 2$ ).....	179
Table A.20	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 2$ ).....	179
Table A.21	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 2$ ).....	180
Table A.22	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 2$ ) .....	180
Table A.23	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 2$ ).....	180
Table A.24	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 2$ ) .....	181
Table A.25	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 6$ ).....	181
Table A.26	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 6$ ).....	181
Table A.27	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 6$ ).....	182
Table A.28	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 6$ ) .....	182
Table A.29	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 6$ ).....	182
Table A.30	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 6$ ) .....	183
Table A.31	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 9$ ).....	183
Table A.32	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 9$ ).....	183
Table A.33	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 9$ ).....	184
Table A.34	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 9$ ) .....	184
Table A.35	Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 9$ ).....	184
Table A.36	Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{NRT} = 9$ ) .....	185
Table B.1	list of implemented key Node B process functions .....	191

# Abbreviations

1G	First Generation
2G	Second Generation
3G	Third Generation
3GPP	Third Generation Partnership Project
AC	Admission Control
AM	Acknowledged Mode
AMC	Adaptive Modulation and Coding
AMPS	Advanced Mobile Phone Service
ARQ	Automatic repeat reQuest
ATM	Asynchronous Transfer Mode
BAC	Buffer Admission Control
BLER	Block Error Rate
BMA	Buffer Management Algorithm
BSC	Base Station Controller
CBP	Complete Buffer Partitioning
CBR	Constant Bit Rate
CBS	Complete Buffer Sharing
CDMA	Code Division Multiple Access
CLP	Cell Loss Priority
CN	Core Network
CQI	Channel Quality Indicator
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
CRNC	Controlling Radio Network Controller
CTMC	Continuous Time Markov Chain
DCH	Dedicated Channel
DSCH	Downlink Shared Channel
DT	Discard Timer
D-TSP	Dynamic Time-Space Priority
ECSD	Enhanced Circuit Switched Data
EDGE	Enhanced Data for Global Evolution
EGPRS	Enhanced GPRS
ETSI	European Telecommunications Standards Institute
E-TSP	Enhanced Time-Space Priority
FACH	Forward Access Channel
FDD	Frequency Division Duplex
FIFD	First-in-first-drop
FIFO	First-in-first-out



## Abbreviations

---

FP	Frame Protocol
FTP	File Transfer Protocol
GBR	Guaranteed Bit Rate
GGSN	Gateway GPRS Support Node
GPRS	General Packet Radio Service
GSM	Global System for Mobile Communication
HARQ	Hybrid Automatic Repeat reQuest
HOL	Head-of-the-Line
HSCSD	High Speed Circuit Switched Data
HSDPA	High Speed Downlink Packet Access
HS-DPCCH	High Speed Dedicated Physical Control Channel
HS-DSCH	High Speed Downlink Shared Channel
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HS-SCCH	High-Speed Shared Control Channel
HSUPA	High Speed Uplink Packet Access
IMT-2000	International Mobile Telecommunications 2000
IP	Internet Protocol
IPv4	Internet Protocol version 4
IPv6	Internet Protocol version 6
ITU	The International Telecommunication Union
LIFD	Last-in-first-drop
LTE	Long-Term Evolution
MAC	Medium Access Control
MAC-hs	MAC high speed
ME	Mobile Equipment
MOSEL	MOdelling Specification and Evaluation Language
MSC	Mobile Switching Centre
NRT	Non-real-time
PBS	Partial Buffer Sharing
PDC	Personal Digital Cellular
PDCCP	Packet Data Convergence Protocol
PDU	Protocol Data Unit
PHY	Physical Layer
PO	Pushout
PS	Packet Scheduling
QAM	Quadrature Amplitude Modulation
QoS	Quality of Service
QPSK	Quaternary Phase Shift Keying
R99	Release 99
RAB	Radio Access Bearer

## Abbreviations

---

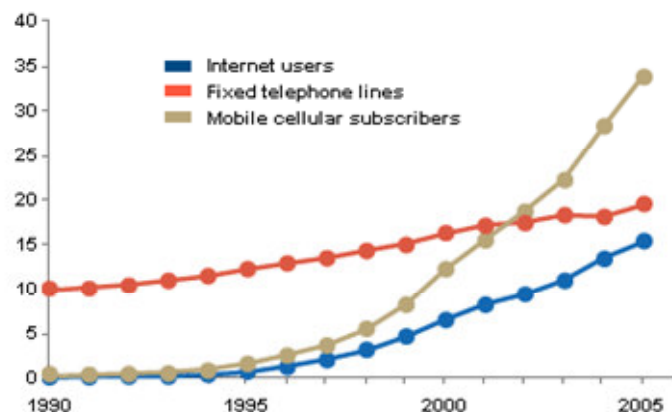
RAN	Radio Access Network
RLC	Radio Link Control
RNC	Radio Network Controller
RNS	Radio Network Subsystem
RRC	Radio Resource Control
RRM	Radio Resource Management
RT	Real-time
SDU	Service Data Units
SF	Spreading Factor
SGSN	Serving GPRS Support Node
SINR	Signal-to-Interference-plus-Noise-Ratio
SMS	Short Messaging Services
SPI	Service Priority Indicator
SRNC	Serving Radio Network Controller
TC	Traffic Class
TCP	Transmission Control Protocol
TDD	Time Division Duplex
TDMA	Time Division Multiple Access
TF	Transport Format
TFCI	Transport Format Combination Identification
TM	Transparent Mode
ToS	Type of Service
TSN	Transmission Sequence Number
TSP	Time-Space Priority
TTI	Transmission Time Interval
UDP	User Datagram Protocol
UE	User Equipment
UM	Unacknowledged Mode
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
USIM	UMTS Subscriber Identity Module
UTRA	Universal Terrestrial Radio Access
UTRAN	UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network
VBR	Variable Bit Rate
VoIP	Voice over IP
WCDMA	Wideband Code Division Multiple Access
WGoS	Weighted Grade of Service

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Mobile communications evolution

The increasing demand for packet data services in the mobile environment, coupled with the growing dependence on mobility, have been major driving forces in the evolution of mobile communications in the last few decades. Today, the number of mobile subscribers worldwide far exceeds that of fixed line subscribers (see Figure 1.1); while simultaneously, the Internet has also shown a phenomenal growth becoming widespread not only in corporate environments but also in households as well. The success of mobile communications, i.e. the ubiquitous presence it has established, and the emergence of the Internet points towards a tremendous opportunity to offer integrated services through a wireless network [1].



**Figure 1.1** Number of telephone subscriptions and internet connections per 100 population, world, 1990 – 2006 (Percentage). Source: UN DESA, The Millennium Development Goals Report 2008 [2]

Mobile communications systems evolution is generally categorized into generations of development. The first-generation (1G) systems based on analogue technology were introduced into service in the 1980s and were designed to provide voice communications to the mobile user. Data support over 1G systems was very limited and began with the use of modems and facsimile terminals over Advanced Mobile Phone Service (AMPS) circuit-switched analog cellular telephone channels [3]. In this form of data communication, the cellular network was not actually providing a data service, but simply a voice link over which the data modem or fax terminal could interoperate with a corresponding data modem or fax terminal in the office or service center [4].

Second-generation (2G) systems are characterized by digital technology. They include systems such as GSM, PDC, cdmaOne (IS-95) and US-TDMA (IS-136). They are supported by international roaming agreements, allowing for the possibility of operating a mobile phone across national boundaries. With the introduction of 2G systems, in addition to digital voice telephony, a new range of low data rate digital services became available, including mobile fax, voice mail and short messaging services (SMS) [5]. As a result of open standardization, GSM became one of the most successfully deployed 2G systems worldwide. GSM was designed in the late 1980s by state-owned national telecommunications companies and harmonized for use throughout Europe [6]. The first systems started operating at 900 MHz (GSM900) in the early 1990s. This was followed by systems operating at 1900 MHz (GSM1900) in America and 1800 MHz (GSM1800) in other countries. GSM employs (Time Division Multiple Access) TDMA technology and uses 8 time slots on a 200 kHz wide carrier frequency. GSM900 has a total of 124 frequency channels, while GSM1800 has 374. According to estimates by the GSM Association, over 3 billion people across more than 212 countries and territories use GSM [7].

The early GSM standard known as GSM Phase 1 was published by the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI) in 1990. However, the data services provided by the initial GSM system are circuit-switched services, in which an assigned traffic channel is held in place until call termination. This is analogous to using a dialup modem in the public telephone network. The user data rates for GSM circuit-switched data were limited to 9.6 kbits/s [8]. The GSM circuit-switched data service was subse-

quently enhanced with High Speed Circuit Switched Data (HSCSD), specified as part of GSM Phase 2+ in 1996. HSCSD [9] allowed bundling of several time slots in addition to channel coding adaptation to the radio channel quality (i.e. 9.6 kbits/s per time slot or 14.4 kbits/s per time slot). Thus, HSCSD enables up to 57.6 kbits/s with four 14.4 kbits/s time slots; and, by combining eight GSM time slots the capacity can be increased to 115 kbits/s. In practice, the maximum data rate is limited to 64 kbits/s owing to limitations in the GSM network [10].

Soon after the first GSM networks became operational in the early 90s, it became evident that the circuit-switched bearer services were not particularly well suited for certain types of applications with “bursty” data traffic. The circuit-switched data services were not cost-effective for the customer using the service for connections to the Internet or corporate networks. Similarly, from the service provider’s perspective, the use of circuit-switched connections for carrying bursty traffic did not make efficient use of cellular network capacity. At the same time, customer demand for higher-rate data grew steadily as new software applications for mobile users entered the marketplace. These prompted the development of General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) [11], [12], [13], [14], as part of the GSM Phase 2+ specification which was approved by 1997. Significantly, unlike GSM and HSCSD which are circuit-switched, GPRS is a packet-switched system. The aim of GPRS is to provide Internet-type services to mobile users, bringing together the convergence of IP and Mobility. GPRS which can be considered as a stepping stone between GSM and third-generation UMTS is widely regarded as a 2.5G system.

GPRS makes use of the same radio interface as GSM but introduces a packet switched domain into the Core Network (CN) of GSM. The GPRS protocol dynamically allocates a time slot to various users so that they can alternately transmit data. With GPRS, a user is continuously connected but may only be charged for the data that is transported over the network. GPRS uses coding schemes to adapt channel coding to the quality of the radio channel (CS1: 9.05 kbit/s, CS2: 13.4 kbit/s, CS3: 15.6 kbit/s, CS4: 21.4 kbit/s) and is able to use several time slots per connection. GPRS can allow a maximum 171.2 kbit/s (CS4 with 8 time-slots) to be achieved. However, under more

realistic conditions (i.e. loaded network) the average user throughput of GPRS could range around 30 – 40 kbit/s [6].

Further evolution of cellular data services includes Enhanced Data for Global Evolution (EDGE), which builds upon the GPRS architecture. EDGE was introduced to meet the need for higher data rates for an expanding menu of service such as multimedia transmission which were beyond the capacity of deployed GSM/GPRS networks. In response to this market demand, the ETSI defined a new family of data services, built upon the existing structure of GPRS. This new family of data services was initially named Enhanced Data Rates for GSM Evolution, and subsequently renamed Enhanced Data for Global Evolution. While the primary motivation for the EDGE development was enhancement of data services in GSM/GPRS networks, EDGE can also be introduced into networks built to the IS-136 (US Digital Cellular) standard [15]. In Europe, EDGE is considered a 2.5 generation (2.5G) standard, providing a transition between 2G and 3G systems. As is the case with GPRS, a GSM network operator requires no new license to implement EDGE services in its network, since the 200-kHz RF channel organization of conventional GSM is reused with a different organization of logical channels within each RF channel.

EDGE enhances data service performance over GPRS in two ways. First, it replaces the GMSK radio link modulation used in GSM with an 8-PSK modulation scheme capable of tripling the data rate on a single radio channel. Second, EDGE provides more reliable transmission of data using a *link adaption* technique, which dynamically chooses a modulation and coding scheme (MCS) in accordance with the current transmission conditions on the radio channel. The EDGE link adaptation mechanism is an enhanced version of the link adaptation mechanism used in GPRS [16], [17]. EDGE provides two forms of enhanced data service for GSM networks – Enhanced Circuit Switched Data (ECSD) for circuit switched services and Enhanced GPRS (EGPRS) for packet switched services. In each form of EDGE data service, there are provisions for combining logical channels (time slots) in the GSM transmission format to provide a wide menu of achievable data rates. The ETSI Phase 1 EDGE standard considers both ECSD and EGPRS services, with data rates of up to 38.4 kbit/s/time-slot and 60 kbit/s/time-slot respectively. Higher data rates can be achieved by combining logical channels; so for example, a

64 kbit/s service could be achieved by combining two ECSD channels. Rates over 400 kbit/s can be achieved for EGPRS [18].

Following the success of 2G systems worldwide, third-generation (3G) systems were introduced to provide global mobility with wide range of services including telephony, paging, messaging, Internet and broadband data. The International Telecommunication Union (ITU) started the process of defining the standard for third generation systems, referred to as International Mobile Telecommunications 2000 (IMT-2000). In Europe, the 3G system was known as the Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS) and ETSI was responsible for its standardization process. In 1998 Third Generation Partnership Project (3GPP) was formed to continue the technical specification work for UMTS. In January 1998, ETSI selected Wideband Code Division Multiple Access (WCDMA) as the UMTS air interface [19]. Within 3GPP, WCDMA is called Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (UTRA) Frequency Division Duplex (FDD) and Time Division Duplex (TDD), the term WCDMA being used to cover both FDD and TDD operations [20]. UMTS WCDMA is a Direct Sequence CDMA system where user data is multiplied with quasi-random bits (called chips) derived from WCDMA Spreading codes. A chip rate of 3.84 Mcps is used which leads to a carrier bandwidth of approximately 5 MHz. While UMTS required a new spectrum for the WCDMA air interface, and introduced new radio network architecture, the core network infrastructure was the same as that of GSM/GPRS. UMTS enables both circuit-switched and packet-switched services.

The first full set of UMTS specifications was completed at the end of 1999, called Release 99 (R99), while the first commercial network was launched in Japan in 2001 and commercial use in Europe began in 2003. 3GPP specified important evolution steps on top of WCDMA known collectively as High Speed Packet Access (HSPA) for downlink in Release 5 and Uplink in Release 6. The Downlink solution, High Speed Downlink Packet Access (HSDPA) was commercially deployed in 2005 and the Uplink counterpart, High Speed Uplink Packet Access (HSUPA), during 2007 [20]. HSDPA is also referred to as a 3.5G wireless technology.

The work in this thesis focuses on multimedia traffic control and optimization in WCDMA HSDPA-UMTS networks to enhance end-to-end communication. UMTS R99

in theory enabled 2 Mbps, but gave 384 kbps in practice. HSDPA in Release 5 pushes the peak rates to 14.4 Mbps in the downlink. HSDPA achieves higher data rates and better spectrum utilization than UMTS R99 by introducing a number of modifications to the Physical (PHY) and Medium Access Control (MAC) layers of the UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network (UTRAN). These include the introduction of a new downlink common channel which allows time and code sharing on the WCDMA air interface, as well as adaptation of data transmission to user radio channel quality, i.e. link adaptation using adaptive modulation and coding schemes (AMC). Hybrid Automatic Repeat reQuest (HARQ) for physical layer retransmission is also included as well as fast packet scheduling, as new functionalities of the base station entity. A more detailed description of the HSDPA system will be presented in Chapter 3.

Further HSPA evolution, known as HSPA+, is specified in 3GPP Release 7 and its expected commercial deployment is scheduled for 2009. HSPA evolution in Release 7 brings a maximum 28 Mbps in the downlink and 11 Mbps in the uplink. In line with the vision towards realizing the fourth-generation (4G) systems requirements, 3GPP is also working to specify a new radio system called the Long-Term Evolution (LTE). Work on Release 7 and Release 8 solutions for HSPA evolution are expected to continue in parallel with LTE development. LTE is expected to push the peak rates beyond 100 Mbps in the downlink and 11 Mbps in the uplink by utilizing 20 MHz bandwidth. WCDMA peak data rate evolution from R99 to LTE is illustrated in Figure 1.2.

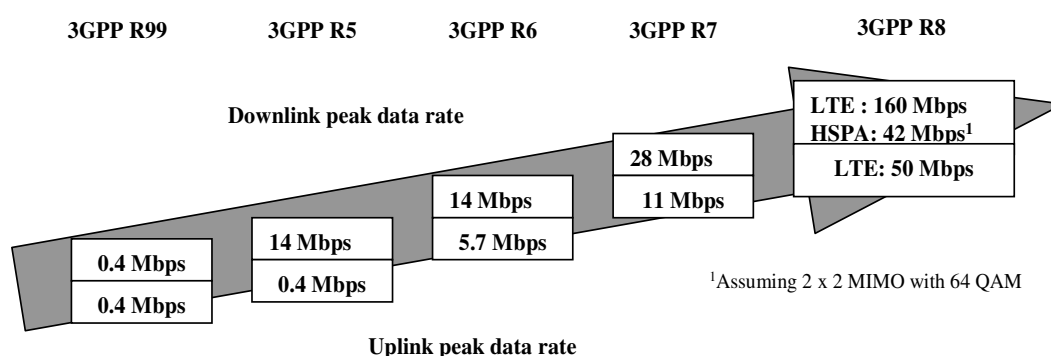


Figure 1.2 Peak data rate evolution for WCDMA [20].



## 1.2 Thesis motivation

3G systems, such as WCDMA UMTS, are designed for multimedia services which allow person-to-person communication to be enhanced with high quality images and video. Furthermore, access to information and services on public and private networks will be enhanced by the higher data rates and new communication capabilities of the 3G systems. Unlike 2G systems which provided mainly speech services, one of the key requirements for 3G systems and beyond, is the capability to support *multiplexing of services with different quality requirements on a single connection, e.g. speech, video and packet data* [20]. Furthermore, the availability of higher data rates with the introduction of 3.5G HSDPA, will enable developers to create content rich multimedia applications, typically consisting of a number of classes of media or data, with different Quality of Service (QoS) requirements being concurrently downloaded to a single user [21]. Thus, instead of the traditional traffic profile of a single media type per user session, such as voice only or data only, emerging mobile services would also be characterized by multiple media or flows per user session; for example VoIP speech and concurrent file download or real-time streaming audio and concurrent Internet browsing multiplexed in a single user connection. The diversity of traffic types and hence, different QoS requirements in mobile connections with multiplexed services makes their joint QoS management an essential and critical challenge.

With the radio access interface being the bottleneck to end-to-end communication in mobile networks, HSDPA brings major changes to the WCDMA UMTS Radio Access Network (RAN) amongst which Packet Scheduling and retransmission control functionalities are moved to the base station (Node B) necessitating buffering of packets at the radio link interface [22]. In order to support connections with multiplexed services in HSDPA, 3GPP standards provides for allocation of separate base station data buffers with multiple *priority queues* for each user whilst also defining a *priority handling* functionality [23]. These features can be exploited to facilitate differentiated QoS control. On the other hand, detailed algorithms and schemes to address *packet scheduling* and/or *priority handling* functionalities are excluded from the standards as open implementation-specific issues.

From the subscriber perspective, end-to-end QoS provisioning is a critical factor for high-quality multiplexed services on mobile systems. From the mobile operator perspective, efficient network resource and radio link utilization while providing the end-user multiplexed services are crucial to enhancing capacity and increased revenue. These objectives can be met through control, management and QoS optimization of the various flows comprising the multiplexed services connection; and a very effective and viable solution which can readily employ existing 3GPP standardized mechanisms, is to incorporate *buffer management* strategies at the bottleneck radio link interface.

Hence, in a nutshell, the work in this thesis is motivated by the need for solutions to address the problem of *differentiated control* and *Quality of Service optimization* of mobile multimedia traffic with multiplexed services in 3.5G networks in order to enhance end-user communications whilst allowing efficient utilization of radio link and network resources. The thesis proposes *novel buffer management schemes* for the control, management and performance optimization of the differentiated multiplexed flows in the same multimedia session of a HSDPA mobile user.

### 1.3 Aim and objectives

The main aim of the project is to propose solutions that address the problem of optimized Quality of Service support for improved end-to-end performance of multimedia traffic within a user session and efficient resource utilization in 3.5G mobile systems using radio link buffer management.

Thus the objectives of the thesis are as follows:

1. To survey, study and understand existing queuing and buffer management solutions in order to analyze their applicability to QoS optimization of multimedia traffic with diverse classes of flows.
2. To develop and investigate multi-class (priority) queuing systems that can fulfill the requirement for joint QoS control of concurrent diverse flows within an end-user multimedia session in 3.5G mobile systems.
3. To evaluate the performance of the viable queuing systems using analytical and simulation models in order to gain further insight through in-depth analyses.

4. To research, study and explore the options from 3GPP (UMTS/HSDPA) standard specifications which can be employed in the design of novel solutions for QoS optimization of the emerging multimedia services.
5. To develop new buffer management algorithms based on the viable queuing models and compatible with 3GPP standards to address the problem of multimedia traffic QoS support with efficient resource utilization at the ‘bottleneck’ radio interface of the 3.5G network.
6. To evaluate the impact of the new buffer management algorithms on end-to-end communication and system performance using dynamic system-level HSDPA simulation.

## 1.4 Thesis contribution

The main contributions of this thesis are as follows:

1. A novel queuing system known as Time-Space Priority (TSP) queuing is proposed as the core concept for the buffer management-based multimedia QoS control schemes for multiplexed flows in a downlink mobile connection. With TSP, the multiplexed flows are classed into real-time (RT) and non-real-time (NRT) where RT packets enjoy time (transmission) priority but with a restricted buffer access to control the delay and jitter, while delay-tolerant NRT packets are given unrestricted buffer access i.e. space priority to minimize loss. Thus, unlike most existing priority queuing schemes where only a single priority criteria is used for differentiated flows i.e. space priority or time priority, TSP combines both time and space priorities in a single queue discipline to suit the diverse QoS requirements of RT and NRT classes.
2. Stochastic-Analytic models are developed for Time-Space Priority queuing, providing an effective tool for studying the TSP performance under a range of traffic and system configurations, as well comparison of TSP with conventional priority queuing schemes. (**Chapter 4**).

3. A TSP-based QoS optimization function to allow semi real-time optimization of the radio link buffer is formulated and a conceptual framework for integrating the function into mobile networks is presented. (**Chapter 4**).
4. A new buffer management scheme termed Enhanced Time-Space priority (E-TSP) is proposed for HSDPA radio link buffer management of end-user multimedia traffic with concurrent RT and NRT flows. In addition to basic TSP queuing, E-TSP incorporates a novel credit-based flow control algorithm designed to optimize radio link buffer queuing in response to the time-varying radio link quality and downlink channel load. The flow control algorithm mitigates buffer overflow thereby improving higher layer protocol performance resulting in end-to-end QoS enhancement of the NRT flow in the multiplexed traffic. E-TSP performance is evaluated via extensive system-level HSDPA simulations. (**Chapter 6**).
5. The concept of dynamic time priority switching (between the multiplexed flows) is introduced to time-space priority queuing. The idea is to exploit any residual QoS (i.e. delay) tolerance of the RT packets in order to switch time/transmission priority to NRT flow. This improves the fairness properties of TSP queuing resulting in enhanced end-to-end NRT throughput without compromising the RT QoS requirements. Based on this idea, a new Dynamic Time-Space priority (D-TSP) buffer management scheme is proposed for HSDPA multimedia traffic QoS optimization in the base station buffer. D-TSP performance is evaluated via extensive system-level HSDPA simulations. (**Chapter 7**).

## 1.5 Thesis outline

The outline of the thesis organization is as follows:

**Chapter 1:** gives a brief introduction to mobile communications evolution, explains the thesis motivation, the research aim and objectives and also outlines the main contributions of the thesis. A list of selected author's publications in the literature through which various aspects of the work in this thesis have been disseminated is also included.

**Chapter 2:** discusses buffer management and QoS control, providing a review of the existing priority queuing/buffer management schemes and other relevant related works in the open literature.

**Chapter 3:** provides description of the 3.5G HSDPA system in order to establish the technological background to put the solutions proposed in this thesis into context.

**Chapter 4:** introduces the Time-Space priority (TSP) queuing concept together with analytical model development using Markov chains. Performance analyses of TSP queuing are presented here, and also comparative performance analyses of TSP queuing with conventional priority queuing schemes are presented. A framework for TSP-based buffer optimization to facilitate semi real-time adaptive QoS control of the multiplexed flows in the HSDPA multimedia session also presented in this chapter.

**Chapter 5:** presents the TSP buffer management algorithm in HSDPA. TSP based buffer management is also compared to conventional schemes via discrete event simulation of HSDPA system.

**Chapter 6:** presents the E-TSP algorithm together with the performance evaluation of E-TSP to investigate its impact on multimedia traffic end-to-end performance using dynamic system-level HSDPA simulations.

**Chapter 7:** presents the D-TSP algorithm together with the performance evaluation of D-TSP to investigate its impact on multimedia traffic end-to-end performance by means of dynamic system-level HSDPA simulations.

**Chapter 8:** draws the main conclusions of the thesis work and discusses areas for possible future investigation.

## 1.6 Author's selected publications

### Journal Papers

1. A. I. Zreikat, S.Y. Yerima, K. Al-Begain "*Performance Evaluation and Resource Management of Hierarchical MACRO-/MICRO Cellular Networks Using MOSEL-2*" Wireless Personal Communications. Volume 44, Issue 2, January 2008) Pages: 153 - 179 ISSN: 0929-6212.
2. K. Al-Begain, A. Dudin, A. Karzimirsky, S. Y. Yerima "*Investigation of the  $M_2/G_2/1/\infty, N$  Queue with Restricted Admission of Priority Customers*

*and its Application to HSDPA Mobile Systems*” Computer Networks Journal (in press).

3. S. Y. Yerima and K. Al-Begain “*Novel Radio Link Buffer Management Schemes for End-user Multimedia Traffic in High Speed Downlink Packet Access Networks*” (Submitted to Wireless Personal Communications).

#### Book chapter Contributions

4. K. Al-Begain, S.Y. Yerima, A. Dudin, V. Mushko “*Novel buffer Management Scheme for Multimedia Traffic in HSDPA*” Section in *Packet Scheduling and Congestion Control* chapter of the COST 290 Action book. (To be published as Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science).
5. K. Al-Begain, S. Y. Yerima, B. AbuHaija “*Packet Scheduling and Buffer Management*” contributed chapter in Handbook of HSDPA/HSUPA Technology. (To be published by CRC group Taylor and Francis, fall 2009).

#### Conference proceedings

6. S. Y. Yerima, K. Al-Begain, “*Analysis of  $M_2/M_2/1/R$ ,  $N$  Queuing model for Multimedia over 3.5G Wireless Network Downlink*” Proceedings of the European Modeling Symposium (EMS 2006), London, U.K. pp 79-83, ISBN: 0-9516509—9/978-0-9516509-3-6, September 2006.
7. S. Y. Yerima, K. Al-Begain, “*Buffer Management for Multimedia QoS control over HSDPA Downlink*” 21<sup>st</sup> IEEE International Conference on Advanced Information Networking and Applications (AINA 2007), Niagara Falls, Ontario Canada. Volume 1, pp 912-917, ISBN: 0-7695-2647-3, May 2007.
8. S. Y. Yerima, K. Al-Begain, “*An Enhanced Buffer Management Scheme for Multimedia Traffic in HSDPA*”. 1st IEEE International Conference on Next Generation Mobile Applications, Services and Technologies (NGMAST 2007) Cardiff, Wales. pp 292-297, ISBN- 0-7695-2878-3 September 12-14, 2007.
9. S. Y. Yerima, K. Al-Begain, “*A Dynamic Buffer Management Scheme for End-to-End QoS Enhancement of Multi-flow Services in HSDPA*” 2<sup>nd</sup> IEEE International Conference on Next Generation Mobile Applications,

Services and Technologies (NGMAST 2008) Cardiff, Wales, 15-17 September, 2008.

10. S. Y. Yerima, K. Al-Begain, “*End-to-End QoS Enhancement of HSDPA End-User Multi-flow Traffic Using RAN Buffer Management*” 2<sup>nd</sup> IFIP/IEEE International Conference on New Technologies, Mobility and Security, (NTMS 2008) Tangier, Morocco, 5-7 November, 2008.
11. S. Y. Yerima, K. Al-Begain, “*Dynamic Buffer Management for Multimedia Services in 3.5G Wireless Networks*” International Conference of Wireless Networks, IAENG World Congress on Engineering 2009, 1-3 July 2009. **(Accepted with nomination for best paper competition)**

Workshop/Symposia proceedings

12. S. Y. Yerima, K. Al-Begain, “*Performance Modeling of a Novel Queuing Model for Multimedia over 3.5G Downlink Using MOSEL-2*” Proceedings of the 7<sup>th</sup> Annual Postgraduate Symposium on The Convergence of Telecommunications, Networking & Broadcasting (PG Net 2006), Liverpool, U.K. pp 254-259, ISBN 1-9025-6013-9, June 2006.
13. S. Y. Yerima, K. Al-Begain “*Buffer Management for Downlink Multimedia QoS Control in HSDPA Radio Access Networks*” Proceedings of the 1<sup>st</sup> Faculty of Advanced Tech. Workshop, University of Glamorgan, U.K. pp70-74, ISBN: 978-1-84054-156-4 May 2007.
14. S. Y. Yerima, K. Al-Begain, “*Performance Modeling of a Queue Management Scheme with Rate Control for HSDPA*” Proceedings of the 8<sup>th</sup> Annual Postgraduate Symposium on the Convergence of Telecommunications, Networking & Broadcasting (PG Net 2007), Liverpool, U.K., June 2007.
15. S. Y. Yerima, “*Evaluating Active Buffer Management for HSDPA Multi-flow Services Using OPNET*” Proceedings of the 3rd Faculty of Advanced Tech. Workshop, University of Glamorgan, U.K. pp 6-11, ISBN: 978-1-84054-179-3 May 2008. **(Won Faculty prize for best paper and the outstanding presentation in the workshop).**

## Chapter 2

# Buffer Management and Quality of Service

### 2.1 Introduction

This chapter presents buffer management fundamentals from the viewpoint of Quality of Service control. A review of the literature related to buffer management in both wireline and wireless networks is presented. Most existing proposals fall either into *space priority* or *time priority* buffer management, employing mechanisms to provide differentiated loss treatment to multiple flows in the former, or differentiated delay treatment in the latter.

The chapter also provides discussion on service differentiation and QoS mechanisms with respect to mobile networks, particularly UMTS/HSDPA, since the buffer management schemes proposed in the thesis necessarily interact with these mechanisms.



## 2.2 Buffer management fundamentals

Buffer management is a fundamental technology to provide Quality of Service (QoS) control mechanisms, by controlling the assignment of buffer resources among different flows or flow aggregation according to certain policies [24]. Traditionally, buffer management has been used in the Internet to allocate memory space and link resources to various flows arriving at switches and routers; and because of its significant impact on traffic end-to-end performance, several buffer management schemes have been proposed in the literature. With the rapid growth of wireless Internet access and wireless packet-switched multimedia services, buffer management is increasingly becoming an important tool for QoS control in wireless access networks as well.

There are various ways of classifying buffer management schemes that can be found in the literature but the most common ones include:

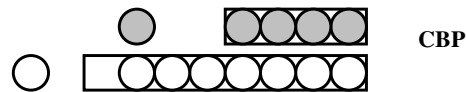
- a) Classification by resource management i.e. how the buffer space as a resource itself is shared amongst the different flows or services.
- b) Classification by service differentiation i.e. according to way the different flows are handled or prioritized, usually with preferential treatment depending on service class in order to control a specific QoS parameter e.g. loss or delay.
- c) Classification by granularity of priority handling i.e. implicit (call/session/connection level priority handling) or explicit (flow level priority handling).

### 2.2.1 Classification by resource management

From resource management viewpoint, buffer management schemes can be categorized into three classes namely, complete partitioning policy based (CBP), complete sharing policy based (CBS) and partial buffer sharing (PBS) policy based [25, 26].

Complete buffer partitioning (CBP) or *complete partitioning* is a buffer resource management policy that segments a given buffer space into multiple queues according to the differentiated classes of traffic, each of which corresponds to a single class. CBP, illustrated in Figure 2.1, is also referred to as *dedicated buffer allocation* in some works. In a CBP scheme, traffic belonging to one class cannot occupy the buffer space assigned to another class. CBP schemes can be either static or dynamic. In the case of static CBP,

the assigned buffer space is not adjusted with traffic load variation. On the other hand, dynamic CBP extends the static CBP by allowing buffer allocation adjustment according to changing traffic load. Because of the capability to adjust buffer allocation to traffic load, dynamic CBP schemes generally improve buffer utilization and reduce overall packet loss rate compared to static CBP.



**Figure 2.1 The Complete Buffer Partitioning scheme for two traffic classes**

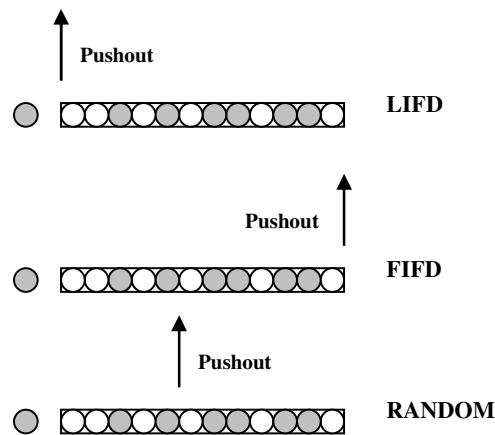
The complete buffer sharing scheme (CBS) as shown in Figure 2.2, admits packets of any class into a shared buffer as long as there is available memory space. An arriving packet of any class is dropped (lost) when the buffer is full. CBS can achieve high buffer utilization because the entire buffer space is always occupied unless there is shortage of arriving packets. The drawback of CBS is that it suffers from lack of service differentiation and hence it lacks mechanism for fairness control. CBS is basically First-In-First-Out (FIFO) with drop-tail packet discarding when an arriving packet encounters a full buffer.



**Figure 2.2 Complete Buffer Sharing (CBS) implements FIFO with Drop-Tail mechanism**

The Push-out (PO) scheme enhances the FIFO and drop-tail mechanism of the CBS scheme to support service differentiation and hence multiple classes. PO is a typical CBS scheme which selectively discards the lowest-priority packets to allow an incoming higher priority packet to enter the buffer. A typical PO scheme allows any arriving packet to go into the queuing system as long as there is available space, while some packets (probably the arriving packet itself) must be selected to be discarded when the buffer is full. The main drawback of the PO schemes is computational complexity since

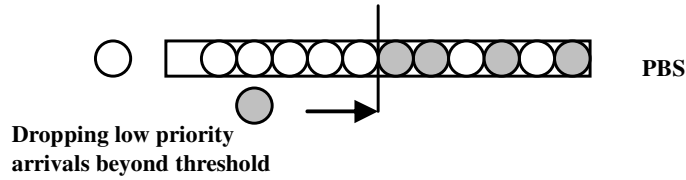
the lowest priority packet has to be ‘found’ before being overwritten by the higher priority packet. The simplest PO mechanism is to remove the tail packet of the lowest class when a packet needs to be discarded. This *replacement strategy*, which can be seen in Figure 2.3, is known as the *Last in First Drop* (LIFD). Other PO replacement strategies include the *First in First Drop* (FIFD) where the head packet of the lowest class is discarded to make room for the arriving packet; and the *Random* replacement strategy where a random packet of the lowest class is discarded in favour of the arriving packet.



**Figure 2.3 Pushout replacement mechanisms: LIFD, FIFD and random.**

Partial buffer sharing (PBS), as illustrated in Figure 2.4, controls packet loss rates of incoming traffic from different priority classes based on a threshold in the buffer. When the buffer level is below a predetermined threshold, PBS accepts both high priority and low priority packets but when the buffer level is over the threshold, low priority packets cannot access the buffer and are discarded. High priority packets continue to access the buffer until it is full. When the buffer is full, high priority packets will also be discarded despite the presence of low priority packets in the buffer. Because of its simplicity of implementation and high performance, PBS scheme has attracted much attention. Classical PBS schemes utilize a static threshold and optimal threshold selection can be a challenging problem. Moreover, a static threshold may lead to low buffer utilization and higher overall packet loss rates under changing network traffic. This is because arriving packets may still be discarded even when there is still some available buffer space. Static

threshold PBS schemes are studied extensively in the literature for example see [27-34]. Dynamic threshold PBS schemes have also been proposed to address the potential buffer underutilization problem of static PBS schemes, e.g., [24, 35-38].



**Figure 2.4 Partial Buffer Sharing (PBS) scheme.**

Under a relatively balanced input condition, the CBS scheme can achieve a lower blocking probability (or overall packet loss rate) than CBP policy. When the inputs are unbalanced, however, the buffer space may not be efficiently used by the users. The PBS scheme provides a good trade-off between buffer utilization and blocking (loss) probabilities among the flows [39].

### 2.2.2 Classification by service differentiation strategy

From the viewpoint of service differentiation, buffer management schemes can be classified into *space priority* and *time priority* schemes. For finite buffer systems, a queuing strategy is composed of the service (selection) discipline and the buffer access control (BAC) discipline [40]. The former deals with the rule(s) of selecting the next packet(s) for transmission, while the latter is concerned with the rule(s) of accepting new arriving packets. Accordingly, priority queuing strategies can be broken down into two major types depending on where the priority rule is enforced:

- The service or time/delay or output priority discipline which mainly gives *preferential delay treatment* to high-priority packets. Buffer management schemes under this category are known as *time priority* schemes. Time priority provides preferential treatment to some classes of traffic in order to control their end-to-end delay and jitter (delay variation). In the literature, time priority schemes are also called *delay differentiated* schemes [41].
- The buffer access or space or input priority discipline. This category provides *preferential loss treatment* to high-priority packets, and schemes with such discipline are widely regarded as *space priority* schemes. Because space priority gives prefe-

rential access to buffer space to some classes of traffic in order to control the packet loss, they are also often known as *loss priority* mechanisms in the literature [41].

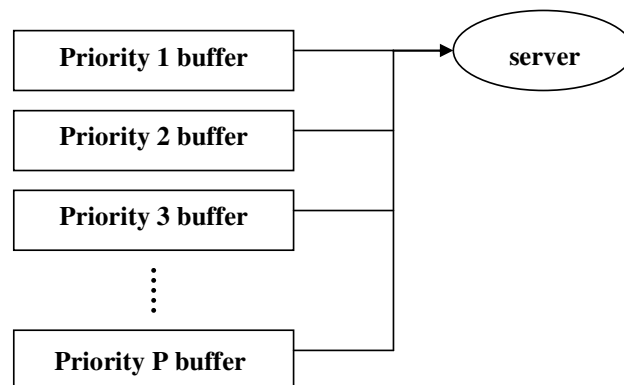
Generally speaking, in priority queuing systems, preferential treatment given to one service/traffic class is always achieved at the expense of other classes. In other words, a priority queuing strategy can decrease the loss probability and/or average delay for one class (compared with some alternatives) only by increasing the loss probability and/or average delay for another class (there is no free lunch) [40]. Nevertheless, introducing priority queuing mechanisms provide a flexible approach to provision QoS which results in better network resource utilization than dimensioning the network to satisfy the most stringent QoS requirements [42].

PBS is a typical *space priority* buffer management scheme because it provides preferential access to the buffer space to high priority packets at the expense of lower priority packets using a threshold. Similarly, the PO scheme is regarded as a *space priority* scheme because it allows a packet of a high priority class to replace a lower priority class packet in the buffer thereby giving preferential loss treatment to one (high priority) flow at the expense of the other (low priority) flow. Thus, space priority mechanisms fall into two major categories: *threshold mechanisms* and *pushout mechanisms* [42]. In threshold mechanisms (such as PBS), arriving low priority packets are admitted only if some current queue length is smaller than a corresponding threshold. Pushout mechanisms on the other hand, allow the entire buffer space to be shared among the priority classes. As long as the buffer is not completely full, arriving priority packets of either priority are admitted. When the buffer is full, an arriving packet may be able to make room for itself by overwriting (pushing out) another packet that is already in the buffer.

*Time priority* schemes [43-47] provide the ability to control the process that outputs data from the buffers- the buffer scheduling mechanism. This provides a means to differentiate between delay as well as bit-rate requirements: just as some traffic are more time-sensitive, so also do some need greater transmission capacity. Examples of the most commonly referenced time priority mechanisms are *Precedence Queuing*,

*Weighted Fair Queuing*, and *Round Robin Scheduling* which are used to partition the service capacity amongst virtual buffers (partitions) [41].

Precedence queuing, as illustrated in Figure 2.5, is also called ‘Head-of-Line’ (HOL) priorities in IP. This is a static scheme in which each arriving packet has a fixed, pre-defined, priority level that it keeps for the whole of its journey across the network. In IPv4, the *Type of Service (TOS)* field can be used to determine the priority level, and in IPv6 the equivalent field is called the *Priority Field*. The scheduling operates as follows: packets of priority 2 will be served only if there are no packets of priority 1; packets of priority 3 will be served only if there are no packets of priorities 1 and 2, etc. Any such system, when implemented in practice will have to predefine P, the number of different priority classes. One problem with HOL priorities is that excessive high priority loading can potentially starve the lower priority queues, leading to unfair sharing of server capacity.



**Figure 2.5** Precedence queuing or HOL priorities.

With Round Robin scheduling, the scheduler looks at each virtual buffer in turn, serving one packet from each and passing over any empty virtual buffers. This ensures that all buffer queues get some share of the server capacity and that no capacity is wasted. However, because Round Robin shares out server capacity according to the number of packets, queues with shorter packets are penalized in favour of those with longer packets. Weighted Fair Queuing avoids this problem by assigning weights to the service of different virtual buffers.

### 2.2.3 Classification by granularity of priority assignment

For priority queuing schemes, priority assignment/handling can be either *implicit* or *explicit* [30]. Priority can be specified at call level, at cell/packet level by the user or at cell/packet level by the network [42]. *Implicit* policy assigns the same priority class to all cells/packets of a service within a call. The choice of priority is done once and for all in the network design and is kept fixed. For example in the case of Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) networks, the recognition of priority class of a given cell can be done through the priority bit in the cell header itself or through the ATM virtual circuit indicator (VCI) as specified at the set up of a call. In the case of (Internet Protocol) IP networks, recognition of priority class can be done through the type of service (ToS) field in IPv4 or the priority field in IPv6.

In the *explicit* policy alternative, the choice of the priority class of each cell/packet of each call is performed by the source. This provides means to distinguish within a call of a given service, the cells considered essential and requiring a better QoS with respect to the others. This may be the case in video telephony, for instance, for the cells containing frame synchronization information whose loss can seriously degrade the service quality. When explicit assignment policy is used, the recognition of the priority at the network node level is obtained only via the information carried in the cell header. For *explicit* loss priority assignment in ATM, the source marks the cells by setting the (cell loss priority) CLP bit in the ATM cell header; while in an IP network the ToS field or priority field is used to mark the packets.

## 2.3 Review of related work

### 2.3.1 Buffer Management in wireline networks

Some of the earlier work on buffer management such as [48] and [49] study strategies for sharing a finite storage space between finite queues under the assumption of a single traffic priority (i.e. without service class differentiation). Irland [48], investigates the problem of sharing a finite number of packet buffers between several output queues in a single packet switch, where buffer management policies *restricting the sharing of buffers* are proposed and compared with *unrestricted sharing* policy (i.e. complete sharing of total buffer space) and *no sharing* policy (i.e. complete partitioning of total

buffer space). In the paper, it is assumed that the switch has three output links of equal transmission capacity and two kinds of traffic patterns were investigated. The first is a balanced-load situation in which the variable traffic rate is split evenly between the three output links, while the second is the unbalanced-load situation where the traffic rate for only one link is varied while the other two links remained constant. His findings indicated that while *no sharing* policy was simple to implement, it results in unnecessarily large loss probability. Hence, throughput for *no sharing* policy is lowered compared to the *restricted sharing* policies under balanced-load situation. Another crucial finding is the behavior of the policies under the unbalanced-load situation. The *unrestricted sharing* policy suffers sharp throughput degradation and remarkable increase in mean delay, as the traffic increased beyond a point in the unbalanced-load situation unlike with the other policies where the performance remained stable. This is indicative of a major disadvantage of unrestricted *buffer sharing* i.e. the inability to effectively protect other traffic from the saturation of one link. The study concluded that *restricted sharing* of buffer space certainly improves the packet switch performance.

In [49], Kamoun and Kleinrock examine and analyze several schemes for sharing a pool of buffers among a set of communication channels emanating from a given node in a network environment so as to make effective use of storage in a variety of applications. They consider a store-and-forward (S/F) computer network where the outgoing channels of a node share a certain number of common buffers. The S/F function is modelled as a set of M/M/1 queuing systems (one for each channel) sharing a common finite waiting room. In the paper, they analyze the *complete partitioning (CP)* scheme (the simplest scheme) where no sharing is provided, but the entire finite storage is permanently partitioned among the servers (outgoing channels). The second scheme analyzed with the model is the *complete sharing (CS)* scheme which accepts customers independent of the server to which it is directed as long as there is available space.

Kamoun and Kleinrock found that *complete sharing* achieves a better performance (i.e. lower probability of blocking) than *complete partitioning* under normal traffic conditions and for fairly balanced input systems. However, they also found that for highly asymmetrical message input rates and equal service rates, CS tends to favour servers with the higher input rates even though they may be close to saturation (input



rate close to service rate). Furthermore, even with fairly balanced arrival rates under overload conditions, CS fails (while CP succeeds) in securing a full utilization of the servers. These observations suggests that contention for space must be limited in some way; and in order to avoid the possible utilization of the entire space by any particular output channel, they propose schemes that imposed a limit on the number of buffers to be allocated at any time to any server namely: *sharing with maximum queue lengths* (SMXQ), *sharing with a minimum allocation* (SMA) and *sharing with a maximum queue and minimum allocation* (SMQMA). By comparing the blocking, delay and utilization of the *limited buffer sharing* schemes with CS and CP they showed that in general, sharing with some restriction on the contention for space is more advantageous than non-sharing especially when little storage is available. While the approaches and proposed buffer sharing schemes in [48] and [49] differ, their overall findings were essentially similar.

Most of the works that followed tried to apply the same principles of buffer space sharing to achieve *loss priority management* for different classes of services (with different target cell loss probabilities) in ATM networks. In ATM, more emphasis was laid on cell loss minimization due to absence of flow control and error recovery mechanisms. Without effective loss control mechanisms in ATM, higher layer protocols are burdened with loss recovery/retransmissions thereby degrading performance and limiting network resource utilization. Also, since transmission speed of a broadband (wired) network is very high, the queuing delay and the delay jitter are small compared to the propagation delay; hence, *time priorities*, usually termed as priorities were of limited usefulness in the context of ATM [29], [50]. Because of these reasons, *space priority* mechanisms for loss control to minimize end-to-end cell losses were studied much more extensively compared to *time priorities* in ATM.

In [29], Kroner studies space priority mechanisms for buffer access in connection with ATM networks. He describes different space priority mechanisms and compares their performance. In the paper, a system with *partial buffer sharing*, another with *separate route* (i.e. complete partitioning) for each traffic class, and a third system using *a push-out scheme* and a common buffer as introduced in [51] and [52] are compared. In the push-out scheme the selection of the cell to be discarded, as mentioned earlier, is

controlled by the *replacement strategy* which can be *random*, *LIFO* (last-in-first-out) or *FIFO* (first-in-first-out). *LIFO* substantially minimizes the buffer management complexity and is considered by Kroner in the studies, but using another replacement strategy, e.g. *random*, results in slightly different loss probabilities according to results presented in [52]. Kroner models the system as an  $M/G/1/N$  queuing system with two classes of traffic with Poisson arrivals and exponential service times. The two traffic classes represented two bearer services with different cell loss probability requirements such that a medium quality transfer and high quality transfer were defined. In the comparison of the different access schemes, the reported results confirmed the performance gains that accrue from the use of priorities in ATM networks for various load situations. The partial buffer sharing system was seen to perform reasonably well compared to the push-out system, but partial buffer sharing with adaptive threshold was shown to give better performance than with fixed threshold in the same evaluation. However, the paper did not detail the specific algorithm to implement partial buffer sharing with adaptive threshold.

In [34], Kroner, Hebuterne and Boyer also extended the work in [29] to evaluate the performance of the buffer access schemes for bursty input traffic. The main conclusion drawn from their studies is that while the push-out mechanism achieved the highest load improvement, the relatively simpler partial buffer sharing mechanism provides for very close performances and should be preferred for its ease of implementation. Furthermore, they argue that the basic advantage of selective discarding mechanisms (i.e. partial buffer sharing and push-out) is that it makes the network able to cope with bursty traffic, a property which cannot be achieved by any practical over dimensioning.

In [50], Rothermel observes that loss priority mechanisms implies an increase in the maximum admissible load in ATM pipes or a decrease of the necessary size of buffers in ATM switches. Thus, in his work he attempts to determine the increase in admissible load gained by the use of priorities at given buffer sizes, and, also the reduction in buffer size caused by the use of priorities at a given admissible load. The priority mechanisms assumed is the ‘threshold scheme’ i.e. partial buffer sharing in which a threshold  $T$  provides the upper limit for accepting low priority packets into the shared buffer of a fixed size  $S$ . The model used assumes Poisson arrivals from two classes with uniform

distribution of class 1 and class 2 cells over  $N$  outlets. His findings suggest that the use of priorities increase the admissible load slightly in the case of Poisson arrivals. However, buffer space savings of 15-20 % were obtainable even with highly unbalanced traffic mix (i.e. larger portion of high priority traffic). The results also affirm that a fixed threshold cannot be optimal all the time as total load and load ratio are prone to fluctuation in practice, therefore necessitating ‘adaptive’ threshold for optimum performance.

In [28], Kang and Tan present a theoretical analysis of the cell loss probability performance of an *explicit* priority assignment *partial buffer sharing scheme* for ATM networks. Their work too was motivated by the incorporation of two bearer services with different levels of cell loss probability QoS requirements in ATM networks, with low priority service having a weaker cell loss probability constraint than the higher priority service. They propose *explicit* priority assignment in which each individual cell is marked at the source as being either *essential* or *ordinary*, with the essential cells being of higher priority with more stringent cell loss probability constraint. They considered a two service class traffic model in which each traffic class consists of bursty traffic generated by a multiple number of Markov sources. Each Markov source is modelled by a three-state Discrete-Time-Markov-Chain (DTMC) with a *high* priority state, *low* priority state and an *idle* (off) state. Kang and Tan noted in their work that besides the added advantage of flexibility, the *explicit* priority assignment yielded similar advantages for partial buffer sharing control compared to the *implicit* policies analyzed in [33] by Bae, Suda and Simha, and in [53] by Hou and Wong.

In [25], Causey and Kim present a comparison of buffer allocation schemes in ATM switches where they compare complete sharing, partial sharing and dedicated allocation by simulation. They argue that although complete buffer sharing is superior to dedicated allocation under non-bursty traffic due to the statistical gains that derive from sharing buffers, this generalization is not valid for some bursty traffic patterns. The reason given for this is because completely shared buffers may be plagued by congestion arising from a few bursty calls unfairly occupying the entire buffer space to the exclusion of other calls. Thus under bursty traffic conditions two competing forces exist in a completely shared system: gains due to sharing and losses due to unfairness. Dedicated queues are intrinsically fair but do not enjoy the statistical gains of sharing. The magnitude of these

two competing factors (sharing and fairness) varies with the average burst length of the incoming traffic. Thus, shared queues may be the best in one traffic environment, while dedicated queues may perform better in another environment. Hence, Causey and Kim state that partial buffer sharing offers a compromise between complete sharing and dedicated allocation by obtaining some gains from sharing while maintaining a degree of fairness.

In [40], Lin and Silvester also evaluate priority bandwidth and buffer management in ATM communication nodes. They consider different *loss* priority queuing strategies, differing in the degrees of resource sharing, namely complete sharing with pushout and head-of-the-line (CS+PO+HOL), partial buffer sharing, complete buffer partitioning but complete bandwidth sharing (CBP+CBWS) , and complete partitioning (CP). They consider a discrete-time multichannel queuing system with finite buffer capacity,  $D^{\{A1,A2\}}/D/c/B$  queue for performance evaluation of the schemes. The CS+PO+HOL scheme is a modification of the CS+PO scheme in which the service discipline is the *head-of-the-line* where class 1 cells join the queue as well as transmission registers ahead of all class 2 cells and cells within the same priority class are transmitted on a FCFS basis. Note that with HOL service discipline, the CS+PO+HOL scheme attaches both *space* and *time* priorities to the high priority (class 1) cells, unlike in the CS+PO scheme with FCFS discipline which gives only *space* priority (to class 1 cells). In the CBP+CBWS scheme, since the bandwidth is shared, the buffer partition for a given total buffer size  $B$  is adjusted to satisfy various loss QoS requirements; i.e. the so-called adaptive CBP.

Lin and Silvester also refer to CS+PO+HOL scheme as *absolute priority* queuing, because it provides the most preferential treatment in term of both loss probability as well as delay to the higher-priority traffic class. They point out that this characteristic may not be desirable because many loss-sensitive services such as distributed computing impose almost little or no delay requirements, whereas many time-constrained services such as voice or interactive video can tolerate a relatively higher loss rate (on the order of  $10^{-2}$ ). Another potential problem is that the implementation complexity could be prohibitive. Nevertheless, their results suggest that (space) priority systems can provide substantial improvement to high priority class at little cost to the low priority class.

Another paper that considers space priority management in shared memory ATM switch is the one by Choudhury and Hahne [42]. They present a simulation study of several ways to manage space priorities in a shared memory ATM switch in which the queues for the switch output ports share space flexibly in a common buffer. Their findings support a “Selective Pushout” strategy over the other schemes. In their work they focus on providing different loss QoS to different classes of variable bit rate (VBR) traffic. Thus the high priority traffic and low priority traffic considered are both very bursty. Similar to the aforementioned works, *delay priority* is disregarded since constant bit rate traffic (CBR) which typically requires delay priority is not incorporated in their study. The buffer management schemes analyzed include *threshold* mechanisms, *pushout* mechanisms and various *hybrids* of threshold and pushout mechanisms.

The first threshold-based option imposed a *Global Threshold* on the total number of cells in the shared memory. The alternative option places *Individual Thresholds* on the queue length associated with each output queue. For the pushout mechanism, two kinds are considered: Selective Pushout and Non-Selective Pushout. In Selective Pushout, a high priority cell that arrives to find the buffer full is allowed to enter by pushing out a low priority cell, but does not take over its position in its logical FIFO queue. Instead, the high priority cell joins the tail of the logical FIFO queue for its own output. In addition, the high priority cell pushes out from the longest output queue containing any low priority cells. This allows smaller queues to increase in length at the expense of longer queues thereby creating a degree of fairness in the sharing of buffer space amongst the output queues. It also tends to keep more memory outputs busy which increases the efficiency of the system.

Selective Pushout incurs high implementation overhead because it requires keeping track of the priority of each cell in the shared memory. The system must also maintain enough pointers to be able to mend an output’s logical FIFO queue whenever a low priority cell is pushed out from the middle of that FIFO. With Non-Selective Pushout, an arriving high priority cell that finds the buffer full pushes out the cell at the head of the longest queue regardless of priority. This means that a high priority cell may be pushing out another high priority cell even when there are low priority cells present in the buffer. A low priority cell that arrives to a full buffer is simply blocked. While not as sophisti-

cated as Selective Pushout, Non-Selective Pushout still offers some advantage to high priority traffic, equalizes the output queues, and only needs to keep track of output queue lengths.

Hybrid schemes combine Selective or Non-Selective Pushout with Global or Individual Thresholds. Choudhury and Hahne found that Selective Pushout was a more effective mechanism for space priorities than Non-Selective Pushout. For threshold schemes they conclude that Global Thresholds were more effective for space priorities than Individual thresholds. Also, systems with only pushout schemes were seen to have lower overall total loss than systems with no priority mechanisms at all; these systems in turn had lower total cell loss than systems with only thresholds. The pure pushout schemes were more efficient than the hybrids, which were in turn more efficient than the pure threshold schemes as far as overall cell loss was concerned. For various load patterns studied, Selective Pushout showed better overall performance with low overall cell loss rate and very low losses for high priority cells.

In [54], A proposal by Chao and Uzan that attempts to provide both delay and loss priorities in ATM can be found. It utilizes a pushout policy with multiple delay and loss priorities. During a call set up each service is assigned to a service class determined by a delay and a loss priority. A queue manager in the ATM network nodes then schedules the cell discarding and departing sequence based on their delay and loss priorities. The buffer is completely shared by all service classes and a pushout discarding mechanisms is used. In their proposal assignment of delay and loss priorities can be completely independent, unlike with the CS+PO+HOL scheme proposed in [42] which assigns the so-called *absolute priority* to the high priority services to receive the most preferential treatment of both delay and loss rates. The queue manager at each output port of an ATM output buffered switch is responsible for scheduling higher-delay-priority cells to be transmitted sooner, and higher-loss-priority cells to be discarded last when the buffer is full. Pushout scheme is adopted because it does not require threshold setting thereby eliminating the need to know any traffic information.

Their proposed scheme utilizes a priority matrix as shown in Table 2.1, with four different service classes, I, II, III, and IV. The cell departing sequence among the classes is assumed to be  $I \rightarrow II \rightarrow III \rightarrow IV$  (class I preceding class II, class II preceding class

III, and so on) and the cell discarding sequence  $IV \rightarrow III \rightarrow II \rightarrow I$  (class IV's cells will be discarded first as the buffer is filled).

**Table 2.1 Delay and loss priority assignment matrix [54]**

Priorities	High LP (loss)	Low LP (loss)
High DP (delay)	I	II
Low DP (delay)	III	IV

Each class has a separate logical FIFO queue with the buffer shared completely by all classes. For the cells with the same delay priority, the higher their loss priorities the sooner they are transmitted. Similarly, for the cells that have the same loss priority, the lower their delay priority, the earlier they will be discarded as the buffer is full. Note that class I corresponds to the *absolute* priority case since both delay and loss priorities are high. In the experiments, only the balanced-load traffic arrival pattern is considered, and the simulation results presented showed a cell loss rate order that was consistent with the discarding sequence. The queuing delay and its standard deviation performance curves also reflected the departing sequence pattern. One major pitfalls of this scheme is its complexity (a typical feature of pushout-based schemes). Another one is that since it imposes no limits on discarding, loss control is extremely difficult. For example, in unbalanced traffic situations no protection is offered to lower loss priority classes so that a saturated high priority loss class queue can lead to excessive discarding of lower priority cells (i.e. no in-built fairness protection). Finally, since the scheme is without parameter (threshold) setting and discarding limits, absolute QoS guarantees cannot easily be provisioned.

In [24], Dynamic PBS is proposed by Chuang and Yin. The proposed dynamic partial buffer sharing (DPBS) scheme is designed to improve utilization and adaptation to network traffic by employing a dynamic threshold. Chuang and Yin propose DPBS as a packet loss control mechanism where the discarding threshold is dynamically adjusted in run-time based on packet loss behavior. Arriving packets are classified according to

multiple discarding priorities, and multiple discarding thresholds are deployed during run time. Being a PBS scheme, arriving packets are admitted into the queue of the DPBS only if its current occupancy is less than its discarding threshold; otherwise only high priority packets are admitted until the queue is full. A packet loss counter is used for each discarding priority to record the number of discarded packets and each increment of the loss counter for high priority packets pushes the discarding threshold to decrease, whereas each increment of the loss counter for low priority packets pushes the discarding threshold to increase. In the experiments, both *exponential* traffic and *Pareto* traffic are considered. Simulation results are presented showing that DPBS outperforms Static Partial Buffer Sharing (SPBS) schemes such as the one in [28] under the same traffic conditions, thus achieving higher buffer utilization due to its adaptation to network conditions.

In a recent paper [55], Kausha and Sharma present the analysis of an Adaptive Partial Buffer Sharing Scheme (APBS) similar to the DPBS scheme proposed by Chuang and Yin but with emphasis on *consecutive packet loss reduction*. APBS performance is compared with complete buffer sharing (FIFO) and SPBS schemes. Their algorithm is designed to dynamically vary the PBS threshold in run-time based on the packet loss behavior of the priority classes in order to reduce consecutive packet losses. The main observation from their work is that an adaptive threshold (in APBS scheme) performs better for the kind of traffic that has a higher proportion in the input traffic mix. For example, when the input traffic mix has major content of high priority packets, the consecutive packet loss of high priority packets significantly decreases as compared to low priority packets and vice-versa. This characteristic of ADPBS illustrates its efficient control and adaptive nature. Overall, ADPBS manages to reduce consecutive packet loss as compared to SPBS and FIFO queues due to its adaptive threshold nature.

In [56], Awan and Al-Begain, investigate an *enhanced PBS* scheme where two classes of flows, one of which is delay sensitive (high priority) and the other, loss sensitive (low priority), arrive at the finite buffer. In their proposed PBS scheme, the high priority (delay sensitive) packets are only allowed access to the buffer when the total number of packets is below the pre-determined threshold; otherwise, only the low priority (loss sensitive) packets can access the buffer until it becomes full. The scheme



only differs from classical PBS schemes in the sense that the low loss priority is attached to the delay sensitive flow, but no (logical) precedence queuing is employed as the packet ordering is in FCFS basis regardless of priority. Hence, it lacks time/transmission or service prioritization, which will not only compromise the jitter performance of the delay sensitive class, but also limit the achievable delay performance since the loss sensitive packets have access to transmission even when delay sensitive packets are present in the buffer.

### 2.3.2 Buffer management in wireless networks

As a means to provide effective sharing of bottleneck resources for enhanced QoS support, some researchers have studied buffer management in wireless environments. In a recent paper by Orlov and Necker [57], an investigation of how buffer management strategies within the Radio Access Network (RAN) of a HSDPA network can alleviate the impact of an unreliable and time-varying link on the quality of non-interactive video streaming services is presented. They discuss the pros and cons of *proactive* and *reactive* approaches, whilst proposing *proactive buffer management schemes with data differentiation* to improve the MPEG-4 video quality.

In reactive approach, the scheme becomes active when a congestion situation has already occurred i.e. when the buffer queue is full. In the paper, buffer management without data differentiation is considered the reactive approach. The first reactive approach discussed is the frame-based drop-tail FIFO buffer management which drops all IP packets belonging to the same video frame if one of its IP packets was lost or dropped. Note that this approach is basically the *Complete Buffer Sharing* (CBS) scheme described earlier but with a frame-based drop-tail discard. The other reactive approach is the *drop-head* (frame discard) strategy where those data units that reside the longest in the queue are dropped. With this approach, the transmission of video data that may arrive too late at the client is suppressed in favour of newly arriving data. Note that this *drop-head* strategy is equivalent to the Pushout with FIFD replacement strategy described and illustrated earlier in section 2.2.1

The buffer management with data differentiation discussed by Orlov and Necker in the paper are variations of the *Partial Buffer Sharing* (PBS) mechanism, which also

makes them *space priority* buffer management schemes. In their schemes, prioritization is based on the ‘importance’ of the arriving video frame. In an MPEG encoded frame, the loss of a ‘B-frame’ has less impact on quality than the loss of an ‘I- or P-frame’; thus from the buffer management viewpoint, the latter has lower loss priority while the former have higher loss priority. Thus in the *proactive* approach, the buffer will *proactively* drop packets containing data of B-frames if the buffer occupancy exceeds a given threshold  $\delta$  (i.e. a typical PBS scheme). This can be done either on a packet basis or a frame basis, thus resulting in two different proposed proactive approaches namely: *Packet-based proactive B-dropping* and *Frame-based proactive B-dropping*. In a nutshell, Orlov and Necker’s work demonstrated that the objective video quality of a streamed non-interactive video-on-demand-content in a wireless environment can significantly be improved by means of *application-aware buffer management*, which takes into account video frame *priorities* and video frame dependencies. In related works, a simple video frame discard scheduling algorithm with data differentiation in a Wireless LAN environment is presented in [58], while the proactive mechanism FDDT (Frame-Level Packet Discard With Dynamic Thresholds) is proposed and evaluated in a fixed-network one-link scenario in [59].

Another related work [60] considers several *space priority* schemes under various acronyms, for the Radio Link Control (RLC) layer buffer management for video streaming over a HSDPA shared channel. The schemes are referred to as: *Drop New Arrivals* (DNA) which is equivalent to drop-tail CBS; *Drop Random Packet* (DRP), which is equivalent to *Pushout* with *Random* replacement strategy discussed in section 2.2.1; *Drop HOL Packet* (DHP), which is basically the same as *Pushout* with *FIFD* replacement. Liebl et. al. concluded in the study, that for the video streaming application, the optimal dropping strategy for incoming IP packets at the radio link buffer is to drop the packet with the longest waiting time in the buffer (i.e. *DHP* policy), since it is most likely packet to have an expired arrival deadline.

In [61], Awan and Al-Begain propose and evaluate a buffer management scheme for 3G UMTS networks. The scheme is based on multi-level priority and Complete Buffer Sharing (CBS) policy for all buffers at the border and inside the wireless network. They employ an analytical model based on the G/G/1/N queue with single server and R ( $R \geq$

2) priority classes under the Head of Line (HOL) service rule for the CBS scheme. Their findings showed that the buffer management scheme provided higher QoS for the higher priority classes.

Other works in the literature related to application of buffer management for QoS enhancement in wireless networks can be found in [62-65]. Thus, there is growing interest in employing buffer management-based solutions to enhance traffic QoS performance in wireless networks. However, the issue of QoS management of multimedia sessions with multiplexed services comprising concurrent diverse flows in a single user session is not fully addressed by the existing buffer management schemes proposed for wireless environments in the literature.

## **2.4 Service differentiation for QoS support in mobile networks**

Since the main focus of this thesis is on buffer management based QoS control of multimedia services in UMTS High Speed Downlink Packet Access, discussions here are limited to the UMTS mobile systems. In order to facilitate QoS management in incumbent mobile networks expected to support a wide range of applications that have different QoS characteristics, service class differentiation is an essential requirement. According to [66], an *application* is defined as a task that requires communication of one or more information streams, between two or more parties that are geographically separated, while a set of applications with similar characteristics can be classified as a *service*. QoS mechanisms utilize service classes to provision different levels of service quality. In mobile networks, a possible way to maintain end-to-end QoS is to over-dimension/over-provision the radio link resources since this is where the main bottleneck to end-to-end communication exists. However, this is a very inefficient approach because of the variable and unpredictable nature of the radio link. Moreover, the technical requirements for UMTS QoS specified by 3GPP states amongst other things, that [67]: “QoS shall support efficient resource utilization”. In order to allow different levels of QoS provisioning, 3GPP defines four distinct service classes for the UMTS system which are described below.

### 2.4.1 UMTS QoS classes

According to [67], the QoS mechanisms provided in the cellular network have to be robust and capable of providing reasonable QoS resolution. Table 2.2 illustrates the QoS classes for UMTS. There are four different QoS classes:

- conversational class;
- streaming class;
- interactive class; and
- background class.

**Conversational class** is meant for traffic that is very delay sensitive while Background class is the most delay insensitive traffic class. Conversational and Streaming classes are mainly intended to be used to carry *real-time* traffic flows. The main distinguishing factor between them is the delay sensitivity of the traffic. Conversational real-time services, like video telephony, are the most delay sensitive applications and their data streams should be carried in the Conversational class. Conversational class applications are transmitted as real-time connections, with communications always performed between live end-users. Furthermore, this is the only type where the required characteristics are strictly imposed by human perception. The end-to-end delay requirement is low (typically 200ms or less) and the traffic is nearly symmetric. Speech service, VoIP, video telephony are some examples of conversational class applications.

**Streaming** is a technique for transferring data such that it can be processed as a steady continuous stream (e.g. viewing and listening to media in real-time). The client browser can start displaying the data before the entire file has been transmitted. Thus, the term ‘streaming’ refers to an application playing unidirectional, synchronized (if several media streams are involved) and continuous media stream(s), while those streams are being transmitted over the data network [68]. Streaming applications can also be further divided into ‘on-demand’ and ‘live’ information delivery. Examples of the first type are music and news-on-demand applications; the latter category can include live delivery of radio and television programmes.

**Interactive class** is applied when the end-user (human or machine) is requesting data from the remote equipment. It is characterized by the request-response pattern of the end-user and the contents of the packets must be transparently transferred (i.e. low bit

error rate). Hence, one of the key properties of this class is the service response time. The service response time can be defined as the period elapsed between the time of the data request and the end of the message reception, which determines the degree of satisfaction perceived by the end user. Web browsing, server access and database retrieval, location-based services and computer games are examples of human interaction, while automatic database enquiries (tele-machines) and polling for measurement records are examples of machine interaction with remote equipment.

**Background class** comprise of applications that are more or less insensitive to delivery time. This is because the destination is not expecting the data within a certain time, so the delay can range from seconds up to minutes. Interactive and Background classes are mainly meant to carry *non-real time* (NRT) traffic e.g. traditional Internet applications like WWW, Email, Telnet, FTP and News. Due to less stringent delay requirements, compared to conversational and streaming classes, both Interactive and Background provide better error rate by means of channel coding and retransmission. The main difference between Interactive and Background class is that Interactive class is mainly used by *interactive applications*, e.g. interactive Web browsing, while Background class is meant for background traffic, e.g. background download of Emails or background file downloading, SMS, reception of measurement records etc, which do not require immediate action. Responsiveness of the interactive applications is ensured by separating interactive and background applications. Traffic in the Interactive class has higher priority in scheduling than Background class traffic, so background applications use transmission resources only when interactive applications do not need them. This is very important in wireless environment where the bandwidth is low compared to fixed networks.

These are only typical examples of usage of the traffic classes. There is no particular strict one-to-one mapping between classes of service and the traffic classes. For instance, a service interactive by nature can very well use the Conversational traffic class if the application or the user has tight requirements on delay.

Table 2.2 UMTS QoS classes [67]

Traffic class	Conversational class conversational RT	Streaming class streaming RT	Interactive class Interactive best effort	Background Background best effort
Fundamental characteristics	-Preserve time relation (variation) between information entities of the stream  Conversational pattern (stringent and low delay )	-Preserve time relation (variation) between information entities of the stream	-Request response pattern  -Preserve payload content	-Destination is not expecting the data within a certain time -Preserve payload content
Example of the application	-voice -VoIP -Video telephony	-streaming video	-Web browsing	-background download of emails

## 2.5 Mechanisms for QoS provisioning in Radio Access Network

According to chapter 1 of [68], QoS is defined as the ability of the network to provide a service at an assured level. QoS encompasses all functions, mechanisms and procedures in the cellular network and terminal that ensure the provision of the negotiated service quality or quality attributes (bearer service) between the user equipment (UE) and the core network (CN). Typically, several QoS mechanisms in different parts of the network will be concatenated to work together in delivering an end-to-end QoS (consistent treatment and interworking between QoS mechanisms implemented in different network domains).

In this section, we will briefly discuss the QoS functionalities commonly employed in the Radio Access Networks (RAN). The QoS management functions in the access networks are responsible for efficient utilization of radio interface and transport resources. Hence, they are also commonly referred to as Radio Resource Management (RRM) algorithms in the literature. RRM algorithms are needed to guarantee QoS and they include: power control (PC), handover control (HC), admission control (AC), load control (LC) and packet scheduling (PS).

Power control is a connection-based function required to keep interference levels at a minimum. Handover control is also a connection-based function needed in cellular systems to handle the mobility of terminals across cell boundaries. AC, LC and PC are cell-based QoS management functions required to guarantee the QoS and to maximize the cell throughput for a mix of different bit-rates, service applications and quality

requirements. Typical locations for QoS management functions in UMTS RAN are shown in Figure 2.6. Amongst the RRM functionalities, AC and PS equips the operator with greater scope to provide differentiated QoS to users with diverse performance requirements, and hence are discussed below in further detail. A comprehensive source for further details of the other RRM algorithms can be found in [69].

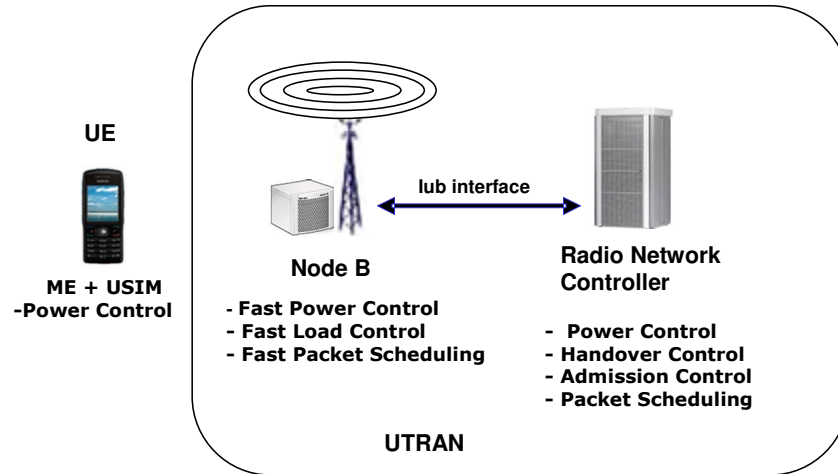


Figure 2.6 Typical locations of QoS management (RRM) functions in UTRA network

### 2.5.1 Admission control

Admission Control (AC), or Call Admission Control (CAC) as it is also referred to in the literature, decides whether a call can be admitted to the network or should be rejected due to lack of radio resources. Admission control is crucial to QoS provisioning in UMTS networks. If the air interface loading is allowed to increase excessively, the QoS of existing connections on a UMTS network cannot be guaranteed. Admission control is needed to check that the quality of existing connections will not be compromised, before a request for a new connection is granted. AC accepts or rejects a request to establish a radio access bearer in the radio access network; the AC algorithm is executed whenever a bearer is setup or modified [69]. In a UMTS network, the AC is located in the Radio Network Controller (RNC) where the load information from several cells can be obtained.

Due to scarcity of resources in radio networks, the acceptance of a call results in some level of QoS deterioration. There are three levels of QoS; Bit Level parameters

such as energy-to-noise ratio [70]. The second level is Packet Level parameters such as packet loss, while the third level is the Call Level with blocking and dropping probabilities as the main QoS parameters. The decision to accept or reject a call is dependent upon the capacity measurement descriptors, which differ for the different level of QoS, as discussed above. For instance, interference, bit rate, and number of calls in a connection. The major goals of AC schemes are to [71]:

- maximize channel utilization in a fair manner to all flows,
- minimize the dropping probability of handover calls,
- minimize the reduction of service of connected calls,
- minimize the blocking probability of new calls.

In UMTS networks with High Speed Downlink Packet Access (HSDPA), the admission control decision is taken by the RNC (see Figure 2.6). For packet-switched services, the AC algorithm in the RNC needs to consider the QoS parameters provided by the core network as well as the general resource situation in the network. If only best effort traffic (interactive and background) with no strict QoS requirements are transmitted on HSDPA, then the AC algorithm can be made fairly simple by only checking the availability of radio access network (RAN) resources to serve a new HSDPA user (or handover an existing one from one cell to another). If more services with stricter QoS requirements such as conversational or streaming class services are considered for HSDPA, then a more advanced admission control algorithm is needed to ensure that the QoS requirements of existing HSDPA users in the cell as well as those of the new user can be fulfilled after potential admission. Examples of quality-based HSDPA access control algorithms are studied in [72] and [73], where QoS attributes of new HSDPA users are taken into account in admission control decisions. Hence, using this type of algorithm, high-priority users tend to experience a lower blocking probability than low-priority users.

### 2.5.2 Packet scheduling

While AC algorithms admit calls based on availability of resources and QoS requirements at call level, Packet Scheduling algorithms are responsible for packet-level allocation of shared resources to already admitted users/flows. The major goal of the



Packet can be stated as maximizing the network throughput (capacity) while satisfying the QoS of the admitted users. In the earlier Release 99 UMTS, the RNC was responsible for packet scheduling while the Node B merely transmitted the packets over the air interface. With Release 5 (i.e. HSDPA) however, the UMTS architecture is modified by moving the packet scheduler from the centralized RNC to the Node B where it is embedded in a new medium access control (MAC) entity called the MAC high speed (MAC-hs) [74]. This was illustrated in Figure 2.6 as Node B *fast packet scheduling*.

Packet scheduling plays a crucial role in HSDPA. With the purpose of enhancing the cell throughput (capacity), the HSDPA scheduling algorithm can take advantage of the instantaneous channel variations and temporarily raise the priority of the favourable users. Since the users' channel quality vary asynchronously, the time-shared nature of HS-DSCH introduces a form of selection diversity with important benefits for the spectral efficiency [75]. However, this could mean those users more distant from the Node B (at cell edge) and therefore requesting lower data rates could be starved for service. Consequently, the scheduling algorithms must balance the conflicting goals of maximizing the throughput, while at the same time ensuring some degree of fairness to all users requesting a service [76].

Several packet scheduling algorithms have been proposed for HSDPA in the open literature. Gutierrez [75] classifies the well known HSDPA packet scheduling algorithms into two groups according to the pace of the scheduling process:

- Fast Scheduling methods: i.e. PS methods that base the scheduling decision on the recent UE channel quality measurements (i.e. executed on a TTI basis) to allow tracking of the instantaneous variations of the user's supported data rate. These include *Maximum C/I*, *Proportional fair*, and *Fast Fair Throughput*.
- Slow Scheduling methods: These are PS methods that base their scheduling decisions on the average user's signal quality such as *Average C/I*, or those that do not use any user's performance metrics at all such as *Round Robin*.

Note that the aforementioned basic scheduling algorithms do not take into account queuing or the amount of user *buffered data*, nor are they designed to take packet delay requirements into consideration. It is also pertinent to note that these algorithms offer

scheduling on a *per user* basis (under the assumption of a single flow per user), as such, they would not adequately support the QoS of users with *multiple flows* or *multiplexed/multimedia* services.

In order to support delay differentiation, some researchers propose modifications of the existing basic PS algorithms to include queuing delay. For example, the Modified Largest Weighted Delay First (M-LWDF) algorithm [77], which not only takes advantage of the multiuser diversity available in the shared channel available through the Proportional Fair algorithm, but also increases the priority of flows with head of line packets close to their deadline violation. Other similar modifications/extensions of the proportional fair algorithm to support delay differentiation include the *Earliest Due Deadline* (EDD) [78], and the Exponential Rule (ER) [79].

These algorithms while being able to provide delay differentiation also have metrics for *per user* scheduling decisions only; the scheduling metrics do not include provisions for class differentiation between flows belonging to the same user. In order to address this problem, Golaup et. al modify the M-LWDF algorithm to allow for inter-class prioritization in addition to inter-user prioritization thus supporting class differentiation between flows of the same user. They term their algorithm, the Largest Average Weighted Delay First (L-AWDF) [80]. The basic idea behind L-AWDF is that it maintains a Proportional Fair (PF) factor for fairness in respect of channel conditions, while giving transmission priority to those users whose scheduled packets are nearing the maximum allowable delays for their class through a relative delay factor; this is constructed in such a way as to allow traffic class performances to be influenced by different weighting factors. Note that in this algorithm, the priority of each class of traffic/flow is expressed through the specification of a *maximum allowable delay* and a selected weighting factor.

While this type of packet scheduling approach does provide class differentiation to support users that are running several applications simultaneously, it does not take *buffer or queue management* into account. Whereas, because the packet scheduling functionality necessitates data buffering at the edge of the radio access network, where the bottleneck to end-to-end communication exists, *buffer management* techniques are vital to enhancing network and radio resource utilization as well as improving traffic perfor-

mance. Most importantly, *buffer management* will allow for QoS control to cater for the diverse performance requirements of multiple flows simultaneously transmitted to the same user on HSDPA shared channel.

### 2.5.3 Benefits of RAN buffer management

The benefits of employing buffer management schemes at the bottleneck edge node (base station), rather than relying on packet scheduling algorithms and admission control alone for QoS provisioning, are manifold. Some of the major benefits include:

- **Queue-based service differentiation:** Most of the existing HSDPA packet scheduling algorithms are designed for inter-user/multi-user scheduling under assumption of single flow or class per user. Buffer management schemes can be designed to allow such algorithms cope with multiple classes of traffic per user, by enabling differentiated queuing mechanisms. For example, a buffer management scheme could be used for *priority handling* of the head-of-line packets of different classes of flows (with separate queues) for the same user, to co-ordinate prioritized packet transmissions during the user's transmission opportunity scheduled by the inter-user/multi-user scheduling algorithm.
- **Enhanced QoS control:** Buffer management schemes can allow not only (relative) delay differentiation, but also loss differentiation through effective buffer access control mechanisms. This multi-dimensional differentiation/prioritization property of buffer management allows various combinations of different types of priorities to be attached to multiple flows thereby enabling a more powerful QoS control capability. This is a feature which even (inter-user/multi-user) packet scheduling algorithms that allow inter-class prioritization between flows of the same user cannot very easily provide.
- **Efficient buffer utilization:** The efficient utilization of buffer space can lead to improved traffic performance. Buffer management schemes in the bottleneck node could be designed to discard or pushout 'useless' packets

(depending on the scheme) to create more room; or employ any other technique that ensures the efficient utilization of the buffer capacity.

- **Flexibility:** Buffer management allows inter-class *priority handling* to be separated from the inter-user *packet scheduling* functionality; thus allowing efficient buffer management schemes to be designed for priority handling and QoS control while re-using existing packet scheduling (and admission control schemes). This *scheduler-independent* approach to buffer management at the cellular network bottleneck (radio link) allows for greater flexibility in deploying different combination of solutions.

## 2.6 Chapter summary

Buffer management has been discussed in this chapter as a fundamental QoS control mechanism that uses certain policies to assign buffer resources amongst different flows or aggregation of flows. Buffer management schemes can be classified into complete partitioning policy based (CPB), partial buffer sharing (PBS) policy based or complete buffer sharing (CBS) policy based, from resource management viewpoint. When considered from service differentiation perspective, most buffer management schemes fall under either *time* or *space* priority according to whether *delay differentiation* or *loss differentiation* is provided to the different flows or aggregation of flows. In this thesis we propose a new buffer management paradigm (in chapter 4) which combines time and space priorities to provide preferential loss and delay treatments to suit the different QoS requirements of real-time and non real-time classes of flows. Based upon the time-space priority concept, customized buffer management schemes for end-to-end QoS support of multimedia sessions -with real-time and non real-time components- in UMTS HSDPA system are developed. Hence, the next chapter presents a description of the key UMTS HSDPA system features, in order to provide technological background necessary to understand the context of the solutions proposed and evaluated in this thesis.

# Chapter 3

## The UMTS HSDPA System

### 3.1 Introduction

With the proliferation of mobile communication systems worldwide, demand for higher data rates and larger system capacity has continued to increase. As mentioned in section 1.1 of chapter 1, 3GPP has responded to the demand by standardizing the High Speed Downlink Packet Access (HSDPA) in Release 5 specifications as an evolution of the Release 99 (R99) WCDMA UMTS radio interface. HSDPA is specified as an umbrella of features whose combination improves network capacity and increases the peak data rates up to a theoretical 14.4 Mbps for downlink packet traffic. These technological enhancements can enable operators to provide higher data rate services and improve the Quality of Service (QoS) of the already existing services. As a result, HSDPA is expected to support a range of new packet switched services including multimedia services comprising heterogeneous flows such as simultaneous speech (VoIP) and data [20].

One of the key technological enhancements to WCDMA UMTS with the introduction of HSDPA lies in the inclusion of a new transport channel, the High Speed Downlink Shared Channel (HS-DSCH). With HS-DSCH, a large amount of power and code resources are assigned to a single user at a certain transmission time interval (TTI) in a time and/or code shared manner which provides significant trunking benefits over dedicated channel (DCH) for bursty high data rate traffic. Additionally, HSDPA utilizes

Adaptive Modulation and Coding (AMC), fast physical layer retransmission (HARQ), and fast (Node B) Packet Scheduling, all with a per-TTI adaptation of the transmission parameters to the instantaneous variation of the radio channel quality. The 3GPP Technical Specification 25.308 [81] provides the overall description of HSDPA.

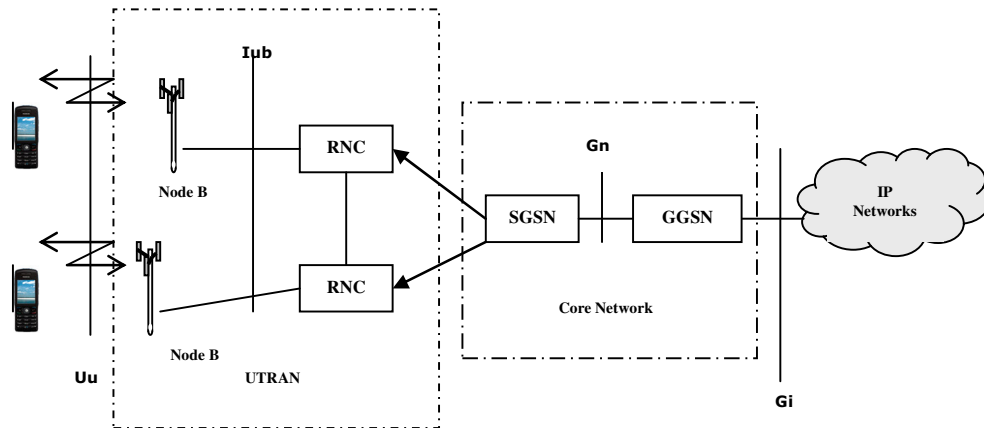
This chapter presents a general overview of the UMTS High Speed Downlink Packet Access (HSDPA) system required to enable full comprehension of the main contributions in this thesis; i.e. the proposed time space priority queuing system and its application in novel buffer management schemes for QoS support of differentiated services multiplexed in the same end-user multimedia session over the HSDPA shared downlink channel. The information presented in this chapter will be referred to often in the later chapters where the proposed buffer management schemes are discussed and investigated in simulated HSDPA communication scenarios. The subsequent section introduces the UMTS HSDPA system architecture followed by radio interface protocol description. Further discussion of HSDPA-specific features including MAC and PHY layers follow. Finally, a description of typical data flow mechanism in HSDPA is given before concluding the chapter with a summary.

### **3.2 UMTS/HSDPA system architecture**

This section briefly describes the logical network elements and interfaces that can be found in a HSDPA-enhanced UMTS network. In Release 5 HSDPA, the same well-known architecture used by R99 UMTS is utilized with the key technological enhancements incorporated into the Node B. A number of logical network elements that each has a defined functionality make up a HSDPA-enhanced UMTS network. Functionally, the network elements are grouped into the UMTS Radio Access Network (UTRAN), and the Core Network (CN). To complete the system, the User Equipment (UE) that interfaces with the user and the radio interface is defined. The high-level system architecture depicting the network elements is shown in Figure 3.1.

The UE consists of the mobile equipment (ME), which is the radio terminal for radio communication over the Uu interface; and the UMTS subscriber Identity Module (USIM), a smart card that holds subscriber identity, performs authentication algorithms,

stores authentication and encryption keys and some subscription information needed at the terminal.



**Figure 3.1 UMTS/HSDPA system architecture**

The UTRAN consists of two distinct elements: the Node B and the Radio Network Controller (RNC). One or more Node Bs and an RNC can make up a Radio Network Subsystem (RNS) within the UTRAN. The Node B converts the data flow between the Iub and the Uu interfaces and also participates in radio resource management (RRM), as highlighted in section 2.5 of chapter 2. In R99 UMTS, the main function of the Node B is to perform the air interface processing which includes channel coding and interleaving, rate adaptation, spreading, etc. It also performs some basic Radio Resource Management operations such as the inner loop power control. In Release 5 HSDPA, the Node B has been equipped with a new MAC layer, the so called MAC-hs, which has extended its functionality beyond air interface processing to include Adaptive Modulation and Coding, Hybrid Automatic Repeat reQuest (HARQ) retransmissions, and (Fast) Packet Scheduling. The Node B logically corresponds to the GSM base station.

The Radio Network Controller (RNC) is the network element responsible for the control of the radio resources of the UTRAN and controls all the radio resources of the Node Bs connected to it. The RNC is the service access point that the UTRAN provides to the CN interfacing normally to one Mobile Switching Centre (MSC) and one Serving GPRS Support Node (SGSN). It also terminates the Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol that defines the messages and procedures between the mobile and UTRAN. The RNC logically corresponds to the GSM Base Station Controller (BSC). The RNC

controlling a particular Node B (i.e. terminating the Iub interface towards the Node B), is indicated as the Controlling RNC (CRNC) and is responsible for *load and congestion control* of its own cells whilst also executing the *admission control* and code allocation for new radio links to be established in those cells. The RNC also handles mapping of Radio Access Bearer (RAB) parameters into air interface transport channel parameters and handover decisions. The Core Network (CN) is responsible for switching and routing calls and providing data connections to external networks. The main elements of the CN are adopted from GSM.

The structure of the UMTS standards is such that internal functionalities of the elements are not specified in detail. Instead, open interfaces between the logical elements have been defined, thus allowing the interworking of equipment from different manufacturers. Some of the main open interfaces are shown in Figure 3.1. The Uu interface is the WCDMA radio interface through which the UE accesses the fixed part of the system. The Iu interface connects the UTRAN to the CN. The Iur interface allows soft handover between RNCs from different manufacturers. The Iub interface connects the Node B and an RNC. The flow control algorithm proposed in section 6.3 of this thesis for HSDPA user's multimedia traffic QoS management in the Node B, is designed to regulate RNC-Node B packet transfer across this interface to enable improved end-to-end performance.

### 3.3 HSDPA general description

The fundamental idea of the HSDPA concept is to enhance the UMTS R99 UTRAN to increase downlink packet data throughput with mechanisms including link adaptation, fast physical layer retransmission combining, and fast packet scheduling. In UMTS R99, retransmission is handled only in the RNC using Radio Link Control (RLC) layer Acknowledged Mode (AM) packet transfer with the Automatic repeat reQuest (ARQ) protocol. In HSDPA, physical layer retransmission is included with HARQ mechanism in the Node B. The HARQ protocol operates within a 2ms TTI, significantly reducing packet retransmission latency compared to RLC level retransmission in the RNC which is based on a 10ms TTI.

Various methods for downlink packet data transmission already exist in R99 UMTS; these include the DCH (Dedicated Channel), DSCH (Downlink Shared Chan-



nel), and FACH (Forward Access Channel). The DCH can be used for any type of service, and it has a fixed spreading factor (SF) in the downlink. Thus, it reserves code space capacity according to the peak data rate requested for the connection. But, reserving the code tree for a very high peak rate service with low actual duty cycle is inefficient. The DSCH has a dynamically varying SF informed on a 10ms frame-by-frame basis with Transport Format Combination Identification (TFCI) signaling carried on the associated DCH. The DSCH codes can be shared between several users employing either single code or multi-code transmission. 3GPP recognized that HSDPA was such a major step that motivation for DSCH was no longer there, so it was agreed to remove DSCH from the 3GPP specifications from Release 5 onwards [20], thereby replacing it with the new High-Speed Downlink Shared Channel (HS-DSCH).

HS-DSCH is the transport channel carrying the user data with HSDPA operation and it provides enhanced support for interactive, background, packetized voice (VoIP) as well as streaming services in the downlink. HS-DSCH supports *higher order modulation* with Adaptive Modulation and Coding (AMC), enabling higher peak data rates. *Fast link adaptation* can also be used, in which instantaneous radio channel conditions can be employed in the selection of transmission parameters allowing for higher capacity. Furthermore, *fast channel dependent scheduling* is possible on HS-DSCH, where instantaneous radio channel conditions can be used in the channel scheduling decision, again allowing for higher capacity. Instantaneous channel condition is signalled by the UE using a Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) on a return physical channel denoted High Speed Dedicated Physical Control Channel (HS-DPCCH). HS-DSCH also supports *fast HARQ* which reduces the number and latency of retransmissions thereby adding robustness to the link adaptation. Thus, with HSDPA, two of the most fundamental features of WCDMA, i.e. variable SF and fast power control, are deactivated and replaced by AMC, extensive multi-code operation and a fast spectrally efficient retransmission strategy. Table 3.1 summarizes the fundamental differences between DCH and HS-DSCH.

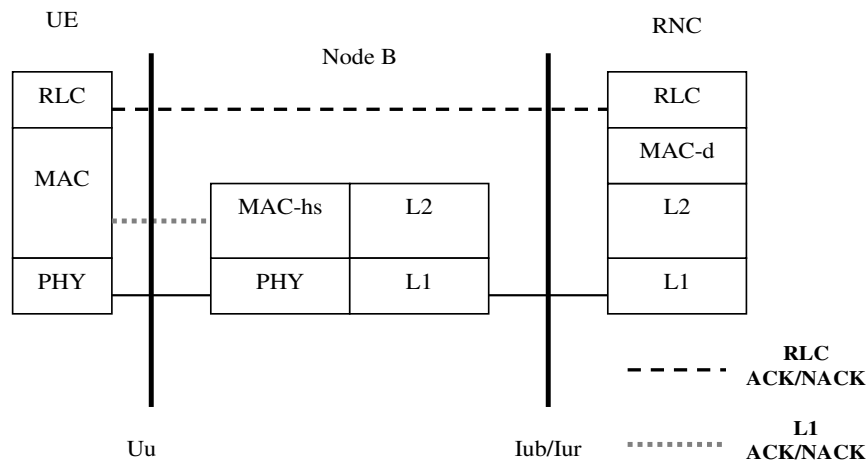
The aforementioned supported features introduce minimal impact to the existing radio interface protocol architecture by incorporating a new Medium Access Control (MAC) sub layer known as MAC-hs (MAC-high speed) for HS-DSCH transmission. In order to minimize delays in HARQ operation and frequency of channel quality estima-

tion, the MAC-hs is located in the Node B (as shown in Figure 3.2), along with a shorter TTI of 2ms for the HS-DSCH.

**Table 3.1 Comparison of fundamental properties of DCH and HS-DSCH [2]**

Feature	DCH	HS-DSCH
Soft handover	Yes	No
Fast power control	Yes	No
AMC	No	Yes
Multi-code operation	Yes	Yes, extended
Fast physical layer HARQ	No	Yes
Fast Node B scheduling	No	Yes

The MAC layer protocol in HSDPA architecture can be seen in Figure 3.2 depicting the different protocol layers for the HS-DSCH. The RNC still retains the RLC functionalities such as handling retransmissions in case HS-DSCH retransmission from the Node B fails after exceeding the maximum number of allowed physical layer retransmissions. Despite the addition of the new MAC sub layer in Node B, the RNC still retains the R 99 MAC functionalities.



**Figure 3.2 HS-DSCH Protocol architecture**

### 3.4 The Radio Link Control protocol

The RLC protocol in R99 remains unchanged with the Release 5 HSDPA enhancements. As shown in Figure 3.2, the RLC protocol runs in both the RNC and the UE. The RLC implements the regular data link layer functionality over the WCDMA interface, providing segmentation and retransmission services for both user and control data [82]. The

RRC configures each RLC instance in one of three modes: Transparent Mode (TM), Unacknowledged Mode (UM) or Acknowledged Mode (AM). These modes are used to transmit Service Data Units (SDUs) to the lower layers with differing degrees of error protection. An SDU is the unit of data received from a higher layer protocol by the adjacent lower layer. This is usually treated as the payload of a Protocol Data Unit (PDU) constructed by the receiving lower layer which adds protocol control information for the remote recipient peer entity. This PDU is then passed on to the next lower layer which receives it as an SDU.

The transparent mode adds no protocol overhead to higher layer SDUs. Erroneous PDUs received in the peer RLC entity in the UE, can be marked or discarded. With TM, SDUs can be transmitted with or without segmentation depending on the type of data being transmitted. The TM mode is not used when data is carried over the HS-DSCH of HSDPA.

UM does not use any retransmission protocol so data delivery is not guaranteed. Received PDUs can be marked or discarded depending on configuration. An RLC entity in the UM mode is defined as unidirectional because no association is needed between the uplink and the downlink. UM is used for instance, with applications transported using UDP transport protocol such as VoIP applications in which RLC level retransmissions are not required. The integrity of higher layer PDUs can be observed using sequence numbers in the PDU structure. Segmentation, concatenation and padding are provided by means of header fields added to the data from the upper layer(s).

AM uses an Automatic Repeat reQuest (ARQ) protocol for error recovery. The SDU can be discarded and feedback sent to the peer entity, if the RLC is unable to deliver the data correctly. This can happen when the maximum number of allowed retransmissions has been reached or the transmission time is exceeded. Segmentation, concatenation, padding and duplicate detection are provided by adding header fields to the data. The AM entity is bi-directional and hence can 'piggyback' an indication of the link status in the opposite direction into the user data. The RLC can be configured for 'in-sequence' delivery where the transmission order of the higher layer PDUs are preserved, and 'out-of-sequence' delivery to forward higher layer PDUs as soon as they are completely received. The AM is the RLC mode used for TCP-based packet switched

services such as web browsing, file downloads, and email downloading. The complete specification of the RLC protocol can be found in [82].

### 3.5 HSDPA MAC architecture

The Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol [23] is active at the UE and the RNC entities for 3GPP UMTS R99, and an additional MAC sub-layer is included in the Node B in HSDPA Release 5 architecture. In the MAC layer, the logical channels are mapped on their respective transport channels. The MAC layer also selects an appropriate transport format (TF) for each transport channel depending on the instantaneous source rates of the logical channels.

HSDPA implementation in a UMTS network requires an additional MAC sub layer (MAC-hs) in the Node B. Likewise, a corresponding MAC-hs functionality must also be present in the MAC of the UE. An overview the MAC-hs entities at the UE is depicted in Figure 3.3. The HARQ entity handles the HARQ protocol and only one HARQ process will exist for each HS-DSCH per TTI which shall handle all the required HARQ tasks like ACK/NACK generation for feedback. The re-ordering queue distribution entity queues the successfully received data blocks according to their Transmission Sequence Number (TSN) and their priority class. One reordering queue entity exists for each priority class. The data block de-assembly entity then generates the appropriate MAC-d PDU flows from the Re-ordering queues.

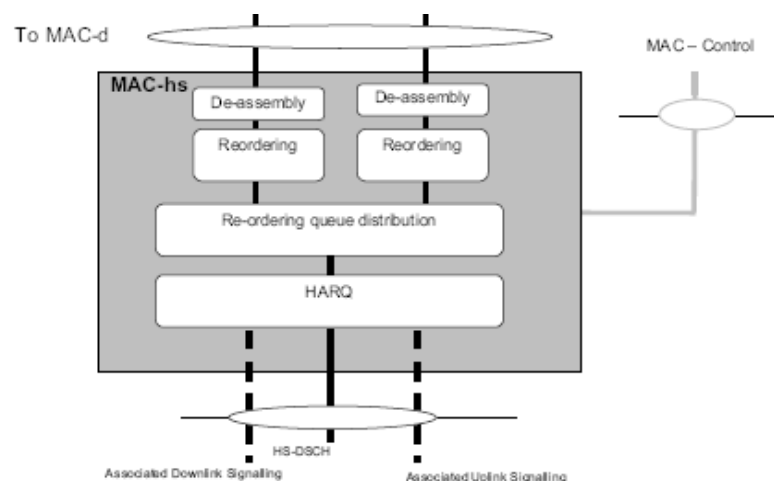


Figure 3.3 UE side MAC-hs Architecture (details) [23]

Figure 3.4 depicts a detailed UTRAN side (Node B) MAC-hs architecture. It comprises four functional entities. Details of the flow control entity functionality are described in section 6.2 of chapter 6. In the Scheduling/Priority Handling entity, MAC-d flows, which can incorporate MAC-d PDUs with different priority assignments, are sorted into queues of the same priority and same MAC-d flow [83]. For instance, two MAC-d flows, each with two MAC-d priority settings would result in four separate priority queues. The scheduling entity could then utilize these priority queues when making a scheduling decision. Under the control of the scheduler, one or several MAC-d PDUs from one of the priority queues are assembled into a data block. A MAC-hs header containing such things as the queue identity and transmission sequence number is added to form a *transport block*, or *MAC-hs PDU* which is then forwarded to the physical layer for further processing and transmission.

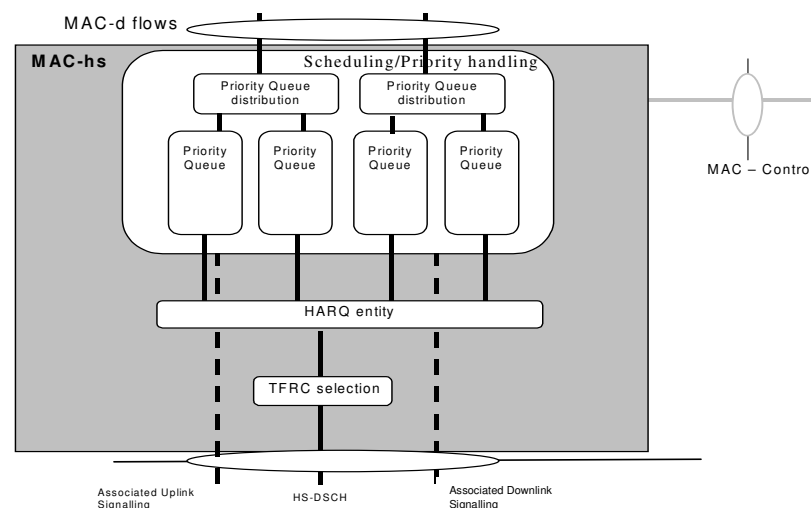


Figure 3.4 Detailed Node B MAC-hs architecture with functional entities [23]

### 3.6 HSDPA Physical Layer structure

In order to implement the HSDPA feature in WCDMA UMTS, three new channels shown in Figure 3.5 are introduced in the specifications [84], namely:

- HS-DSCH which carries the user data in the downlink direction with the peak rate reaching 10 Mbps region with the higher order 16 QAM modulation.
- High-Speed Shared Control Channel (HS-SCCH) which carries the necessary physical layer control information to allow decoding of data on the HS-DSCH,

and enables possible physical layer combining of data sent on the HS-DSCH in case of erroneous packet retransmission.

- Uplink High-Speed Dedicated Physical Control Channel (HS-DPCCH) which is responsible for carrying the necessary control information on the uplink, namely ACK/NACK information and downlink quality feedback information via the Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) parameter.

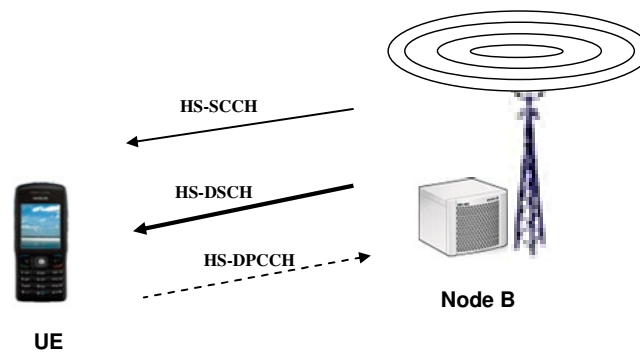
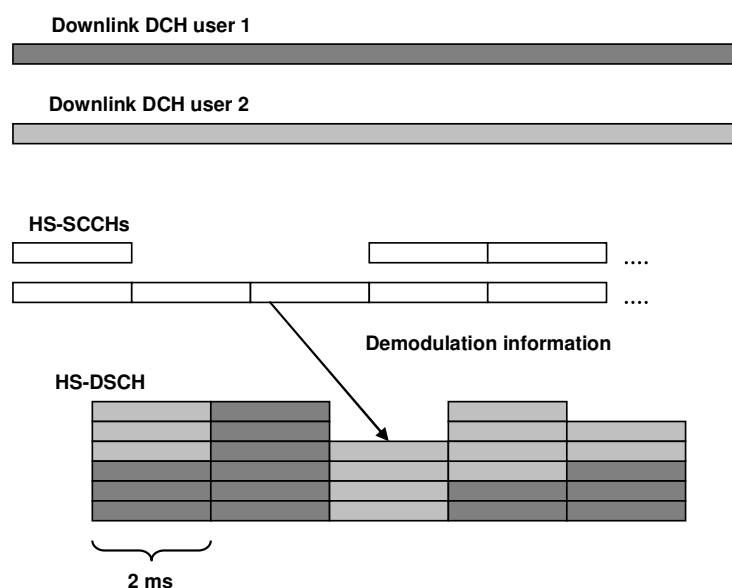


Figure 3.5 The new channels introduced in release 5 for HSDPA operation

### 3.6.1 High-Speed Downlink Shared Channel

The HS-DSCH is characterized by a Transmission Time Interval (TTI) or interleaving period of 2ms (three slots) to achieve a short round-trip delay for the operation between the UE and the Node B, for retransmissions and channel quality feedback reporting. The 2ms TTI is short in comparison to the 10, 20, 40 or 80ms TTI sizes supported in R99. Furthermore, adding a higher-order modulation scheme, 16 (Quadrature Amplitude Modulation) QAM, and lower channel encoding redundancy enables increased instantaneous peak data rates. A fixed spreading factor (SF) of 16 is utilized, while multi-code transmission with possible code multiplexing of different users is supported on the HS-DSCH. The maximum number of codes that can be allocated with an SF of 16 is indeed 16, but due to the need for reserving code space for common channels, HS-SCCHs and for the associated DCH, the maximum usable number of codes is set at 15. individual terminals may receive a maximum of 5, 10, or 15 codes depending on their capability. An example scenario where two users share the HS-DSCH is shown in Figure 3.6. Both users check the information from the HS-SCCHs to determine which HS-DSCH codes to despread as well as other parameters necessary for correct detection.



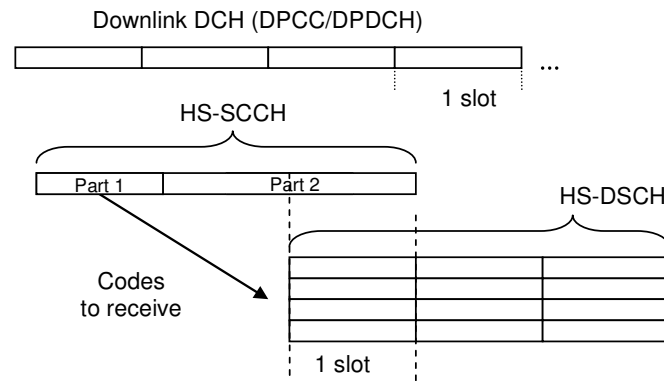
**Figure 3.6** Code multiplexing example with two active users

Modulation in HS-DSCH includes 16 QAM in addition to the R99 Quadrature Phase Shift Keying (QPSK). 16 QAM doubles the peak data rate compared with QPSK and allows up to 10 Mbps peak data rate with 15 codes of spreading factor 16. However, the use of 16 QAM requires amplitude estimation to separate the constellation points, whereas with R99 channels, only a phase estimate is necessary for the demodulation process. Additionally, more accurate phase information is needed since constellation points have smaller differences in the phase domain compared with QPSK.

### 3.6.2 High-Speed Shared Control Channel (HS-SCCH)

The HS-SCCH carries key information necessary for the demodulation and decoding of HS-DSCH. The number of HS-SCCH channels allocated by the UTRAN should correspond to the maximum number of users that will be code-multiplexed. As highlighted in [85], the need for more than four HS-SCCH is very unlikely, however, with terminals having limited HSDPA capabilities, more than one HS-SCCH may be needed to match available codes better to the UEs. Each HS-SCCH has a three slot duration that consists of two functional parts. The first part is the first slot carrying time-critical information needed to start the demodulation process in time to avoid chip-level buffering in the UE. The other part consists of the next two slots containing less time-critical parameters, including a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) to check HS-SCCH information validity

and HARQ process information. The HS-SCCH and HS-DSCH timing relationship is shown in Figure 3.7. HS-SCCH starts to send control information two slots before the HS-DSCH data transfer begins.



**Figure 3.7 HS-SCCH and HS-DSCH timing relationship**

The HS-SCCH uses a spreading factor of 128 thus accommodating 40 bits per slot (after channel encoding) because there are no pilot or Transmission Power Control (TPC) bits in the HS-SCCH. HS-SCCH part 1 indicates the following:

1. Codes to despread, which also relates to the terminal capability in which each terminal category indicates whether the current terminal can despread a maximum of 5, 10, or 15 codes.
2. Modulation, to indicate if QPSK or 16 QAM is used.

Part 2 parameters indicate:

1. Redundancy version information to allow proper decoding and combining with the possible earlier transmissions.
2. HARQ process number to indicate which HARQ process the data belongs to.
3. First transmission or retransmission indicator to indicate whether the data is to be combined with the one in the buffer if not successfully decoded earlier, or whether the buffer should be flushed and filled with the new data.

### 3.6.3 High-Speed Dedicated Physical Control Channel (HS-DPCCH)

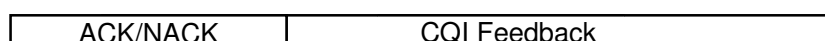
The uplink HS-DPCCH carries both ACK/NACK information for the physical layer retransmissions and the quality feedback information used in the Node B scheduler to determine which terminal to transmit (i.e. packet scheduling functionality) and with



which data rate (i.e. AMC functionality). HS-DPCCH is divided into 2 parts and it consists of the following as shown in Figure 3.8.

1. ACK/NACK transmission, to reflect the results of the Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) after packet decoding and combining.
2. Downlink Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) to indicate which estimated transport block size, modulation type and number of parallel codes that could be received correctly with reasonable block error rate BLER (usually 10%) in the downlink direction.

HS-DPCCH



**Figure 3.8 HS-DPCCH channel structure**

### 3.6.4 HSDPA Physical Layer operation procedure

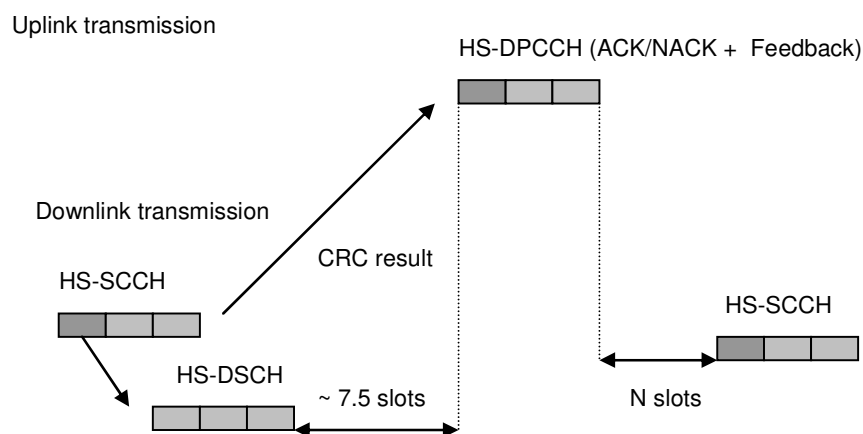
This section summarizes the HSDPA physical layer procedure which goes through the following steps [20].

1. The scheduler in the Node B evaluates for different users, the channel conditions, amount of pending data in the buffer for each user, time elapsed since a particular user was served, for which users retransmissions are pending, etc. The exact criteria to be taken into account in the scheduler are naturally a vendor-specific implementation issue.
2. Once a terminal has been selected to be served in a particular TTI, the Node B identifies the necessary HS-DSCH parameters. For example, how many codes are available or can be filled, and whether 16 QAM can be used or not. The terminal capability limitations are also determined. For instance, terminal soft memory capability will determine what kind of HARQ can be used (Incremental Redundancy or Chase combining)
3. The Node B starts to transmit the HS-SCCH two slots before the corresponding HS-DSCH TTI to inform the terminal of the necessary parameters.
4. The UE monitors the HS-SCCH assigned by the network and, once the terminal has decoded part 1 from an HS-SCCH intended for it, the rest of the

HS-SCCH will be decoded and the necessary codes from the HS-DSCH will be buffered.

5. Upon decoding the HS-SCCH parameters from part 2, the terminal can determine which ARQ process the data belongs to and whether it needs to be combined with data already in the soft buffer.
6. Upon decoding the potentially combined data, the terminal sends an ACK/NACK indicator in the uplink direction via the HS-DPCCH depending on the outcome of the CRC check conducted on the HS-DSCH data.
7. If the network continues to transmit data for the same terminal in consecutive TTIs then the terminal will stay on the same HS-SCCH that was used during the previous TTI.

The HSDPA operation procedure has strictly defined timing values for the terminal operation from HS-SCCH reception via the HS-DSCH decoding to the uplink ACK/NACK transmission. The key timing value from the terminal point of view is the 7.5 slots from the end of the HS-DSCH TTI to the start of the ACK/NACK transmission in the HS-DPCCH in the uplink as illustrated in the downlink-uplink timing relationship shown in Figure 3.9. The network side is asynchronous in terms of when to send a retransmission in the downlink. Therefore, depending on the implementation, different amounts of time can be spent on the scheduling process in the network side.



**Figure 3.9** Terminal timing with respect to one HARQ process

### 3.7 Data flow mechanism in HSDPA

In this section, the mechanisms involved in a typical HSDPA data flow are summarized. Referring to the user plane protocol architecture shown in Figure 3.10, data packets from an external network are routed to the required RNC, by the GGSN via the SGSN after all the connection establishment procedures are completed. In the RNC, the Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) carries out header compression if required, to improve efficiency of packet switched data transmission over the UTRAN and radio interface. The packets are then segmented/concatenated to generate RLC MAC Protocol Data Units (MAC-d PDUs) for onward transmission to the Node B. Depending on the type of service, RLC MAC-d PDUs are transferred in either the Acknowledged Mode or the Unacknowledged Mode.

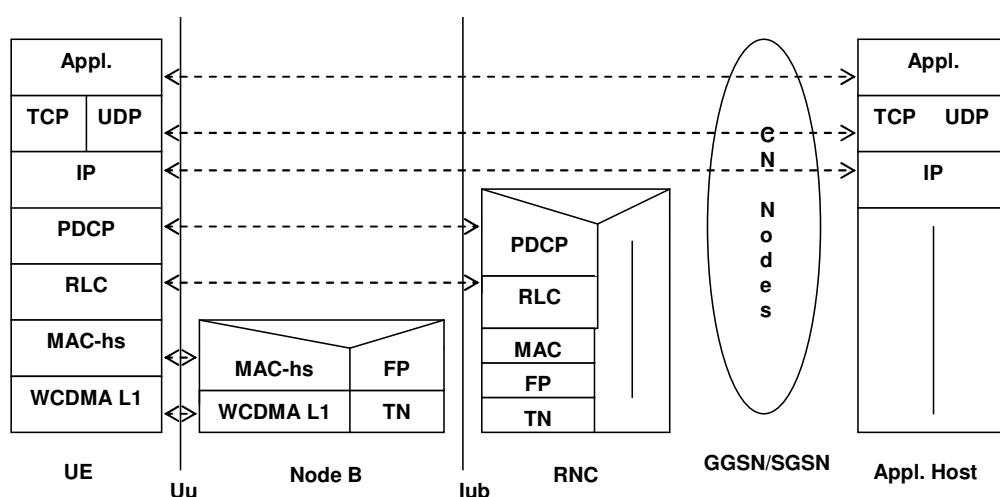


Figure 3.10 HSDPA User plane protocol stack

Real-time services such as VoIP are typically transmitted with UM RLC transfer. Non-real time TCP-based traffic is usually transmitted using AM RLC employing ARQ error recovery. When error/loss recovery fails in the RLC AM entity, the application relies on TCP retransmission to recover the lost packets. The transfer of AM or UM RLC PDUs to the Node B occurs over the Iub interface using the HS-DSCH Frame Protocol (FP) [86]. The HS-DSCH frame protocol is a credit-based *flow control* protocol specified in the 3GPP standards for the transfer of data from the RNC to the Node B i.e. over the Iub interface. Again, the credit-based algorithm employed for Iub flow control

in practice is a vendor-specific issue. However, the flow control mechanism is aimed at controlling the amount of user data buffered in the MAC-hs (of the Node B ready for scheduling on the HS-DSCH) to prevent buffer overflow. In the Iub flow control, the Node B issues credits to the RNC through the CAPACITY ALLOCATION FP control frame on receipt of a CAPACITY REQUEST FP control frame from the RNC. The number of credits issued corresponds to the number of RLC MAC-d PDUs belonging to a particular flow of a given user to be transferred; thus, the RNC packs the MAC-d PDUs into 10ms HS-DSCH frames to be transmitted to the Node B. The enhanced buffer management schemes proposed in this thesis are designed to exploit these Iub mechanisms in their incorporated credit-based flow control algorithm.

On arrival of the HS-DSCH frames carrying the RLC PDUs to the Node B MAC-hs, the RLC MAC-d PDUs are retrieved and queued in the MAC-hs buffer to await transmission. When the packet scheduler assigns a transmission slot to the UE, one or several MAC-d PDUs from its queue(s) are assembled into a data block or MAC-hs PDU. A MAC-hs header containing the queue identity, and transmission sequence number etc., is added to form a MAC-hs PDU or Transport Block which is then forwarded to the physical layer for further processing. Recall that the Transport Block Size and hence number of MAC-d PDUs transmitted will depend on the selected AMC schemes and the number of channelization codes, which will be chosen according to the CQI that expresses the last known UE channel conditions. A HARQ process is assigned for the transmission of a transport block to the UE in the allocated TTI, and the Transmission Sequence Number (TSN) in the frame is used to preserve the integrity and the order of the data.

On arrival at the UE, a peer HARQ entity receives the data frame and sends an ACK if decoding was successful or a NACK otherwise. The reverse feedback channel, HS-DPCCH is used to carry the HARQ ACK/NACK as well as the CQI that is used in AMC scheme selection. Correctly received frames are de-assembled into MAC-hs PDUs and reordered in the MAC-hs reordering queues (c.f. Figure 3.3). The MAC-d PDUs are extracted and sent to the RLC layer for further processing. A peer RLC AM entity will send a STATUS PDU in the return direction if a POLL bit has been set in the header of the received PDUs. The packets are reconstructed from the RLC PDUs and passed to the

higher layer transport protocol for further processing and onward transfer to the application layer.

All the above described mechanisms are either explicitly or implicitly modelled in our system-level HSDPA simulator used to evaluate the end-to-end performance of E-TSP and D-TSP buffer management schemes in chapters 6 and 7 respectively.

### **3.8 Chapter summary**

This chapter provided background coverage of the UMTS system, with emphasis on the downlink enhancement to the UTRAN, the so-called High Speed Downlink Packet Access (HSDPA) introduced in 3GPP Release 5. The information presented here precedes the modelling and analyses of the HSDPA buffer management schemes presented in this thesis, in order to put the proposed schemes into proper context. The UMTS/HSDPA system architecture and the interacting entities, as well as protocol architecture and the various layers and services provided have been described. The supporting technologies of HSDPA that enable higher data rates, higher capacity, and improved spectrum efficiency in UMTS systems; such as Adaptive Modulation and Coding, fast HARQ, fast Packet Scheduling and their key mechanisms have also been discussed. Finally, typical data flow procedures in a HSDPA system, which are implicitly or explicitly replicated in the model designed and developed for simulation and performance evaluation of the proposed HSDPA buffer management schemes in chapters 6 and 7, are described.

The next chapter will discuss the novel Time Space Priority (TSP) queuing system, and evaluate its performance using analytical methods with validation by discrete event simulation. The chapter also presents a comparative analysis with the conventional priority queuing disciplines discussed in chapter 2.

# Chapter 4

## The Time Space Priority Queuing System

### 4.1 Introduction

Buffer allocation to provide an efficient and fair use of available resources is critically important for multiplexed services comprising flows with diverse QoS requirements. Current and future mobile networks will be able to support a broad spectrum of services, including voice, video, image, data, etc. and multiplexed services or multimedia sessions consisting of combinations of these. To make efficient use of network resources, it is necessary that different types of services statistically share the network resources, such as, the transmission capacity and buffer spaces. Different traffic types may have different quality of service (QoS) requirements. Satisfaction of the different QoS requirements is a resource allocation problem [87-89]. Hence, the work in this thesis is concerned with buffer allocation problem for multiplexed services at the wireless interface of high speed downlink packet access mobile networks.

This chapter introduces a novel Time-Space Priority queuing system for packet-switched downlink heterogeneous multimedia traffic in mobile cellular radio access networks (RAN), and presents analytical models for its performance evaluation.

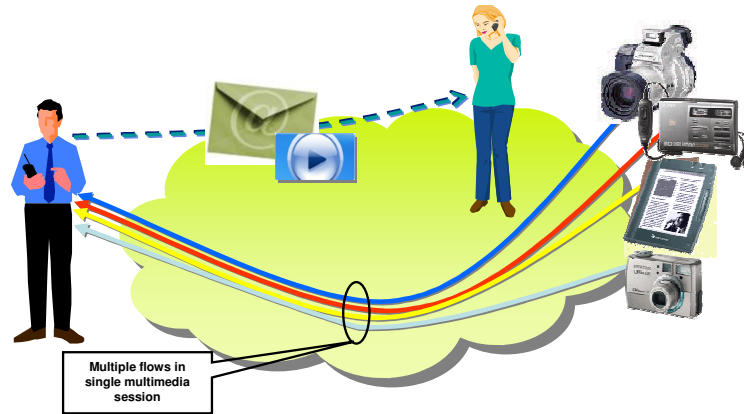
In this chapter, TSP queuing is introduced and discussed first, followed by development of Markov modelling of a (RAN base station) node with a single common shared channel employing TSP queuing for downlink multimedia traffic composed of real-time (RT) and non-real-time (NRT) flows, being transmitted concurrently to a user

terminal. Furthermore, the models are extended for a comparative study of TSP with existing traditional priority queuing disciplines namely Partial buffer sharing (PBS), Complete Buffer Partitioning (CBP), precedence queuing (PQ), and Complete buffer sharing (CBS). The effects of different traffic, system and configuration parameters on the performance measures like the packet loss probability, mean queue length and mean delay, and grade of service are studied using the models. The studies show that TSP is an effective scheme that provides a compromise between efficient and fair allocation of buffer resources and optimum QoS control of RT and NRT flows multiplexed to an end-user over a common shared channel.

## 4.2 The Time-Space Priority queuing system

In existing current generation mobile networks with downlink packet switched data support, such as HSDPA, packets belonging to ongoing connections are queued for inter-user packet scheduling and HARQ retransmission (over a common shared channel) at the radio interface i.e. the base station. Where a single service flow exists per connection such as voice, video, or data only, the packets are typically queued separately in a FIFO manner per flow (or connection) and scheduled on the shared channel according to a specific scheduling algorithm. One of the requirements of 3G systems (and beyond) specified by 3GPP is the ability to support multiplexed services; i.e. sessions where mobile terminals have more than one type of traffic flow concurrently, e.g. voice and data or video and data. In order to support such multimedia sessions, the traditional buffering approaches are likely to be inadequate from the view-point of end-to-end QoS performance. For better QoS control, fairer resource allocation, and more efficient network and transmission channel utilization, the application of more advanced intra-user buffer management for connections with multiple flows is imperative, especially when the flows belong to different QoS classes. For example voice is RT conversational class while data is NRT interactive or background class, and when both of these are simultaneously received by the same user, a buffer management scheme that ensures that each flow/class gets preferential treatment according to its service requirements is essential. An illustration of a multimedia session consisting of multiple diverse media

(video, voice, pictures, documents, etc.) concurrently transmitted to the same user can be seen in Figure 4.1.



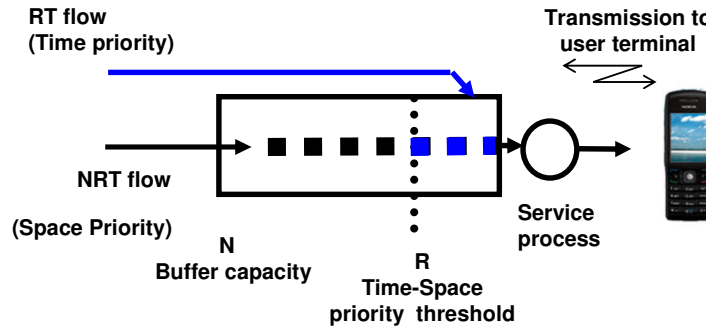
**Figure 4.1 A multimedia session with multiple flows of diverse media: video, voice and data.**

Because the packets are queued at the downlink bottleneck segment (radio interface) of the network, the end-to-end QoS of multiple-flow connections may be adversely affected if appropriate queue management techniques are not used in the edge node (i.e. the base station). When the multimedia sessions have flows or services with diverse QoS requirements such as concurrent RT and NRT services in the same session, the problem of QoS provisioning becomes even more challenging. Hence, in this thesis, base station buffer management schemes based on the Time-Space priority queuing concept are proposed as a solution for connections or user sessions with RT and NRT services being downloaded concurrently to the same user.

Time-Space priority (TSP) queuing is a novel hybrid priority queuing system that enables joint QoS control of ongoing multi-flow connections or end-user multimedia session with real-time (RT) and non-real-time (NRT) flows at the bottleneck downlink transmission node over a shared wireless channel. In TSP system, a single queue is utilized as shown in Figure 4.2, with a threshold  $R$ , which controls the admission of RT packets into the queue. Since RT flow is delay sensitive, the queuing of arriving RT packets proceeds in a FIFO manner in front of the NRT packets. On the other hand, RT flow is to some extent loss tolerant, hence the threshold  $R$  is used to limit the total number of RT packets in the queue and at the same time accord the NRT packets buffer *space priority*. Consequently, RT delay is minimized with *time priority*, while at the same time, NRT loss is minimized with the *space priority* mechanism.



Note that with TSP queuing, the entire allocated buffer space is completely shared by RT and NRT packets in spite of the threshold  $R$ . Hence, the total number of NRT packets allowed in the buffer can range from  $N$ , the total queue capacity, to  $N-R$ , which further minimizes loss of NRT packets. The complete sharing of the buffer space by both classes also ensures high buffer utilization and results in lower overall packet loss probability compared to non-sharing (i.e. complete partitioning policy). Furthermore, NRT packet loss minimization in the base station buffer results in better network resource utilization and improves the performance of higher layer protocols, because lost NRT packets typically must be retransmitted by means of (higher layer protocol) error control mechanisms with consequent degradation in end-to-end throughput and waste of transmission resources.



**Figure 4.2 The Time-Space Priority queuing mechanism**

Another important feature of the TSP queuing strategy is that RT packets assume a limited 'higher space priority' up to the threshold limit  $R$ , at instances when a full buffer is encountered by an arriving RT packet. This is achieved by implementing a Last in First Drop (LIFD) policy where the packet at the tail of the (NRT) queue is dropped to admit the arriving RT packet that meets a full buffer, as long as the total number of RT packets in the TSP buffer is less than the threshold  $R$ . Note that the effect of this 'LIFD displacement' policy is expected to give only a slight increase in overall NRT loss if the threshold  $R$  is small in comparison to the total TSP buffer size  $N$ .

The effect of time priorities in TSP is to decrease the delay of the RT traffic at the expense of the delay of the NRT traffic, and conversely, the effect of the space priorities is to decrease the loss of NRT packets at the expense of the potential loss of RT packets within acceptable limits (bounded by the threshold,  $R$ ). The diverse QoS characteristics

of RT (i.e. loss tolerance and delay sensitivity), and NRT (i.e. delay tolerance and loss sensitivity), makes TSP queuing an effective mechanism for optimum QoS provisioning using the time-space priority threshold. Unlike the existing priority queuing schemes surveyed in chapter 2, most of which are designed for either loss or delay prioritization, the uniqueness of TSP lies in its design to provide both delay and loss prioritization; which is of particular importance in situations where both delay and loss prioritization are equally essential. TSP, being threshold-based, also has the advantage of ease of implementation compared to non-threshold based schemes like the selective push-out (PO) queue management described in chapter 2, where packets of a lower priority have to be searched for and ‘*found*’ before being ‘*replaced*’ by the incoming higher priority packet. As will be shown later, TSP can be enhanced with various mechanisms to suit different environments and implementation requirements, thus making it also a flexible and adaptable approach for QoS control of downlink heterogeneous multimedia traffic in mobile wireless networks.

#### 4.2.1 The TSP algorithm

The TSP queuing strategy can be described by the following pseudo code:

```

• Step 1: For each arriving packet check the traffic flow class, RT or NRT.
• Step 2: IF the packet belongs to RT class:
    IF queued RT packets < threshold R then:
        {
            IF queued total packets == N:
                {
                    Drop NRT packet from tail.
                }
            Admit arriving RT packet to tail of RT queue.
        }
    ELSE drop arriving RT packet.
Else IF the packet belongs to NRT class:
    {
        IF queued total packets < N:
            {
                Admit arriving NRT packet to tail of TSP queue.
            }
        ELSE drop arriving NRT packet.
    }

```

### 4.3 Formulation of TSP analytical model

This section presents the formulation of analytical models for investigating TSP performance. The primary goal is to undertake initial analysis in this chapter to gain insight into the impact of various system, traffic and configuration parameters on TSP performance; and also, to perform comparative analysis with conventional types of priority queuing schemes. Hence, in order to derive analytically tractable models, simplified system and traffic assumptions sufficient to allow initial in-depth analyses of TSP are employed in order to comprehend the behaviour of the TSP mechanism under various conditions.

The results in this chapter have been generated using MOSEL-2 [90], the revised version of MOSEL [91] (Modelling, Specification and Evaluation Language), an analytical modelling tool which incorporates a textual computer language for the description of stochastic dynamic models and performance measures that result from such models. With MOSEL-2, complex systems such as communication networks, computer systems, production lines and many more can be modelled and analyzed. MOSEL translates system description written in MOSEL language into the modelling languages of the tool SPNP [92], a Stochastic Petri Net Package, and MOSES [93], a Markov analyzer. The revised version, MOSEL-2, also provides translation into the TimeNET's [94] modelling language. The modelling environment MOSEL, not only translates the MOSEL descriptions into the languages appropriate for the different tools, but also starts the tool automatically, captures the computed results, and presents them in graphical form using the Intermediate Graphical Language (IGL) described in [91]. Several papers can be found where MOSEL is applied in performance and reliability modelling such as [95]. Some examples of MOSEL application in performance modelling and analysis of communication systems can be found in [96], [97], [98], and [99].

#### 4.3.1 Basic system modelling assumptions

Assuming that a network node, say a downlink base station buffer employing the TSP queuing mechanism illustrated Figure 4.1, is modelled as an  $M_2/M_2/1/R, N$  queue. The following features and assumptions characterize the system model:

- A receiver end user terminal maintains a session or connection comprising two classes of flows; a real-time (RT) flow and a non-real-time (NRT) flow with independent packet arrivals to the base station buffer.
- The packets are queued according to the described TSP mechanism in a single (logical) queue of limited capacity  $N$  for the connection.
- Packets are transmitted on a common downlink shared channel in a non-preemptive manner. Thus, an arriving RT packet for example, cannot pre-empt an NRT packet being transmitted.
- The times between packet arrivals are independent and exponentially distributed with mean inter-arrival times  $1/\lambda_{rt}$  and  $1/\lambda_{nrt}$  for RT and NRT flows respectively.
- Packet transmission times are assumed to be independent and exponentially distributed with mean  $1/\mu_{rt}$  and  $1/\mu_{nrt}$  and priority transmission on the next transmission opportunity given to RT packets whenever both types are present in the buffer.

### 4.3.2 Analytical model

In order to develop a Markov model for the system, we assume that the state of the network at any given instant in time  $t$  is jointly described by the following:

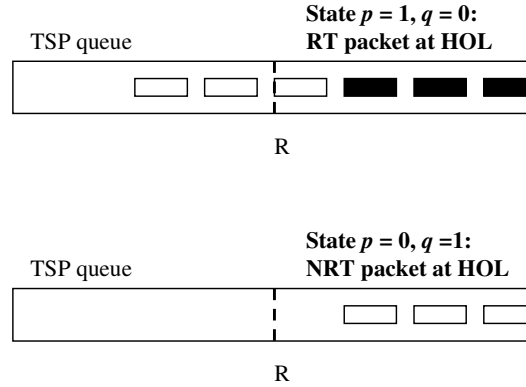
- Number of RT packets in the base station single-user multimedia buffer queue.
- Number of NRT packets in the base station single-user multimedia buffer queue.
- Head-of-line packet waiting for transmission on the downlink channel from the buffer at time  $t$  being RT.
- Head-of-line packet waiting for transmission on the downlink from the buffer channel at time  $t$  being NRT.

Hence we define the state of the queuing system by a vector:

$$X = (r, n, p, q),$$

Where  $r$  is the number of RT packets present in the queue,  $n$  is the number of NRT packets present in the queue,  $p$  is equal to 1 when the head-of-line (HOL) packet is RT and 0 otherwise. Similarly,  $q$  denotes head-of-line status for NRT and is equal to 1 when NRT is at the head and 0 otherwise, as depicted in Figure 4.3. Note the necessity to have both  $p$  and  $q$  denoting the two head-of-line states, since instances when the queue is

empty will be impossible to represent if only one variable is used. With the two variables, the queue in an empty state is denoted by  $p = 0, q = 0$ . The state  $p = 1, q = 1$ , is not allowed.



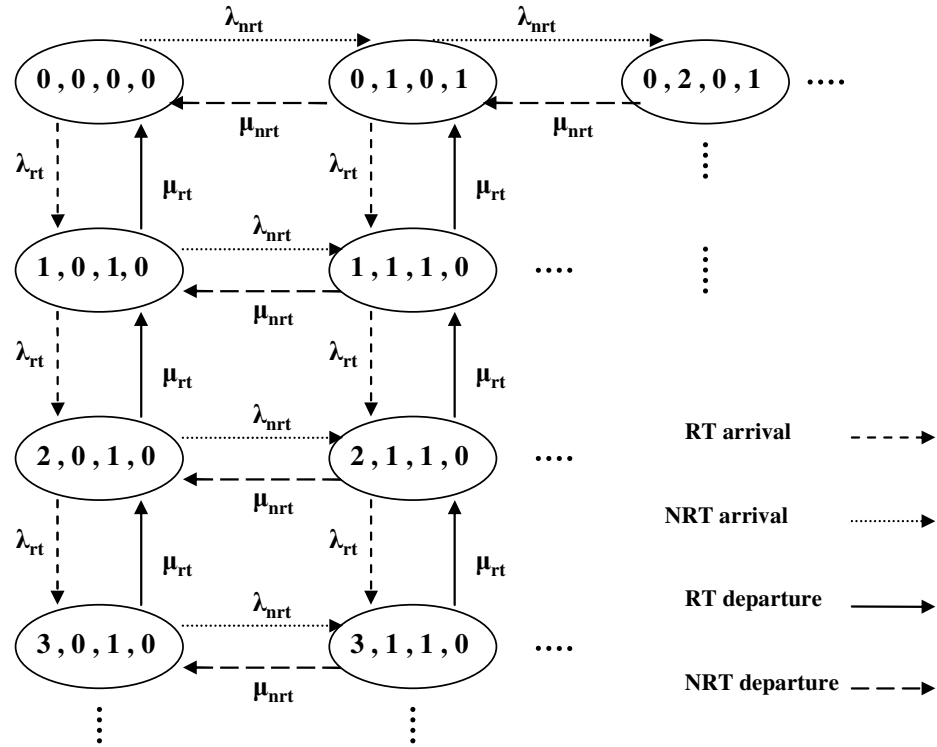
**Figure 4.3** States denoting the head-of-line status represented by  $p$  and  $q$  in the TSP model

Let the number of possible states in the Markov chain be given by  $M$ . We can thus define  $K$  to represent the finite state space of the system given that the states are conveniently ordered from  $0 \dots M - 1$ . Since  $X$  comprises four elements  $r, n, p, q$  defining the system state space, a multi-dimensional Markov model is formulated to capture the TSP mechanism in the base station with defined states and transitions from which steady state probabilities and hence performance measures can be computed. The state space of the resulting Continuous Time Markov Chain (CTMC) is partially shown in Figure 4.4 depicting possible states and transitions defining the behaviour of the system.

If we denote by  $\mathbf{Q}$ , the transition rate matrix of the multi-dimensional Markov chain, which is homogeneous and irreducible on the finite state space  $K$ , a unique steady state distribution  $\mathbf{P} = \{ P_x \}$ ,  $x = 0 \dots M-1$ , exists.

The solution of the matrix equation  $\mathbf{P} \cdot \mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{0}$ , subject to  $\sum_{x=0}^{M-1} P_x = 1$ , yields the steady state probabilities  $P_x$ ,  $x = 0 \dots M-1$ , from which the performance measures of interest are calculated. The elements of the matrix  $\mathbf{Q}$  are given by the transition rates from a state  $X = (r, n, p, q)$  to a succeeding state  $X^+ = (r^+, n^+, p^+, q^+)$  or a preceding state  $X^- = (r^-, n^-, p^-, q^-)$ . The transitions and rates are governed by conditions which are defined by the TSP queuing mechanism described earlier. Table 4.1 and Table 4.2 give a summary of the rules, possible successive states and transition rates which characterize the state space diagram shown in Figure 4.4, and from which the elements of matrix  $\mathbf{Q}$  can be

determined. The possible forward states are denoted by:  $(r^+, n, p^+, q)$ ,  $(r^+, n, p, q)$ ,  $(r, n^+, p, q^+)$  and  $(r, n^+, p, q)$  respectively while the possible reverse states are denoted by  $(r^-, n, p^-, q)$ ,  $(r^-, n, p, q)$ ,  $(r, n^-, p, q^-)$ , and  $(r, n^-, p, q)$ .



**Figure 4.4** A section of the state space for the Continuous Time Markov Chain derived for TSP investigation

Since  $p$  and  $q$  have only three allowed combined states (i.e.  $(0,0)$ ,  $(1,0)$ , and  $(0,1)$ ), the size of the state space required to compute the performance measures from the multi-dimensional Markov model is given by:

$$S = (((R+1)(N+1)) - (\frac{R(R+1)}{2})) * 3$$

Thus,  $\mathbf{Q}$  will be an  $S * S$  square matrix while  $\mathbf{P}$  is a vector of dimension  $S$ . A solution algorithm such as the Gauss-siedel algorithm can be applied to solve the state probability matrix equation. Clearly, even for small  $R$  and  $N$  values, the size of the state space and hence the recursive linear equations required for the solution can be extremely large. Hence, we apply the MOSEL-2 tool mentioned earlier, to generate the state space and numerically solve the Markov model to obtain the performance measures of interest.

Let the following notations define the mathematical model parameters used in the Markov model:

- $\lambda_{rt}$  : mean RT packet arrival rate.
- $\lambda_{nrt}$  : mean NRT packet arrival rate.
- $\mu_{rt}$  : mean RT packet service rate.
- $\mu_{nrt}$  : mean NRT packet service rate.
- $R$ : Maximum number of admissible RT packets into the TSP queue.
- $N$ : Maximum number of admissible packets (RT and NRT) into the TSP queue.
- $p$  and  $q$  are HOL state indicators for the RT and NRT flows respectively.

The events, rules and rates for the possible transitions are:

- *RT packet arrivals*: An RT packet is admitted into the queue if the number of RT packets is less than  $R$  i.e.  $r < R$ . If  $r < R$  and  $r + n = N$  (full buffer), then an NRT packet is dropped from the queue tail to accommodate the arriving RT packet. The first part of Table 4.1 shows the conditions, the successor states and the transition rates for this event.
- *NRT packet arrivals*: In accordance to the TSP buffer admission mechanism, an NRT packet is admitted into the queue if the total number of RT and NRT packets is less than  $N$  i.e.  $n + r < N$ . The bottom part of Table 4.1 shows the conditions, the successor states and the transition rates for the NRT packet arrival event.
- *RT packet transmission*: Whenever the packet at the HOL is an RT packet, it is transmitted on the common channel. It is assumed that only one packet can be transmitted at a time. Thus while an RT packet is being transmitted  $p=1$  and  $q=0$ , as shown in the top half of Table 4.2.
- *NRT packet transmission*: NRT packets only get to the HOL of the (logical) queue when no RT packets are present. This is indicated by  $p=0$  and  $q=1$ . The bottom half of Table 4.2 shows the rates, conditions and successor states for NRT transmission event.

**Table 4.1 Forward transitions from state  $X = (r, n, p, q)$  showing conditions and transition rates**

Event	Successive state	Condition (present state)	Transition rate
RT packet arrival	$(r^+, n, p^+, q)$	$r = 0, n = 0, p = 0, q = 0$	$\lambda_{rt}$
	$(r^+, n, p, q)$	$0 < r < R, n \geq 0, p = 1, q = 0$	
	$(r^+, n^-, p, q)$	$0 \leq r < R, r + n = N$	
NRT packet arrival	$(r, n^+, p, q^+)$	$r = 0, n = 0, p = 0, q = 0$	$\lambda_{nrt}$
	$(r, n^+, p, q)$	$r = 0, 0 < n < N, p = 0, q = 1$	
	$(r, n^+, p, q)$	$0 < r \leq R, 0 < n < N - r, p = 1, q = 0$	

**Table 4.2 Reverse transitions from state  $X = (r, n, p, q)$  showing conditions and transition rates**

Event	Successive state	Condition (present state)	Transition rate
RT packet transmission	$(r^-, n, p^-, q)$	$r = 1, n = 0, p = 1, q = 0$	$\mu_{rt}$
	$(r^-, n, p, q)$	$r > 1, n \geq 0, p = 1, q = 0$	
NRT packet transmission	$(r, n^-, p, q^-)$	$r = 0, n = 1, p = 0, q = 1$	$\mu_{nrt}$
	$(r, n^-, p, q)$	$r = 0, n > 1, p = 0, q = 1$	

Note that the transitions, conditions and rates presented in the tables correspond to the state transition diagram shown in Figure 4.4. Given the rates and transition rules which enable elements of the matrix  $\mathbf{Q}$  to be derived for computing the steady state probabilities  $P_x$  from the matrix equation, we proceed to define formulae for evaluating the performance measures as follows:

- Mean number of RT packets in the queue is given by:

$$N_{rt} = \sum_{r=0}^R \sum_{n=0}^{N-r} \sum_{p=0}^1 \sum_{q=0}^1 r P(r, n, p, q) \quad \text{where } (p, q) \neq (1, 1) \quad (4.1)$$

- Mean number of NRT packets in the queue is given by:

$$N_{nrt} = \sum_{r=0}^R \sum_{n=0}^{N-r} \sum_{p=0}^1 \sum_{q=0}^1 n P(r, n, p, q) \quad \text{where } (p, q) \neq (1, 1) \quad (4.2)$$



- Blocking (Loss) probability of RT packets is given by:

$$L_{rt} = \sum_{n=0}^{N-R} P(R, n, 1, 0) \quad (4.3)$$

- Blocking probability of NRT packets is given by:

$$L_{nrt} = \sum_{r+n=N} P(r, n, p, q) \quad (4.4)$$

- Total loss probability (blocking + dropping) of NRT packets:

$$Tl_{nrt} = 1 - \frac{Util_{nrt} \times \mu_{nrt}}{\lambda_{nrt}} \quad \text{where } Util_{nrt} = \sum_{q=1} P(r, n, p, q) \quad (4.5)$$

- Mean delay for RT packets is given by:

$$D_{rt} = \frac{N_{rt}}{\lambda_{rt} \times (1 - L_{rt})} \quad (4.6)$$

- Mean delay for NRT packets is given by:

$$D_{nrt} = \frac{N_{nrt}}{\lambda_{nrt} \times (1 - L_{nrt})} \quad (4.7)$$

#### 4.3.3 Weighted Grade of Service for TSP buffer threshold optimization

TSP queuing mechanism attempts to satisfy the conflicting QoS requirements of RT and NRT classes of flows through a combined time and space prioritization approach. A viable way of assuring continuous QoS provisioning for both classes of traffic is to jointly optimize the QoS parameters (i.e. delay and loss) for a given set of system parameters (e.g. maximum total buffer size) and traffic parameters (i.e. arrival rates). This can be achieved by deriving the optimum TSP threshold  $R$ , through a function  $\gamma$  which we refer to as the *Weighted Grade of Service (WGoS)*. The WGoS function is used to determine the optimum operating threshold position for a given set of traffic and system parameters, and is given by:

$$\gamma = \frac{\lambda_{rt}}{\lambda_{rt} + \lambda_{nrt}} [CL_{rt} \times L_{rt} + (1 - L_{rt}) \times CD_{rt} \times D_{rt}] + \frac{\lambda_{nrt}}{\lambda_{rt} + \lambda_{nrt}} [CL_{nrt} \times Tl_{nrt} + (1 - Tl_{nrt}) \times CD_{nrt} \times D_{nrt}] \quad (4.8)$$

Where  $CD_{rt}$  is the penalty for the mean delay of RT packets;  $CD_{nrt}$  is the penalty for the mean delay of NRT packets. Likewise,  $CL_{rt}$  is the penalty for the loss of RT packets while  $CL_{nrt}$  is the cost penalty for the loss of (blocked and displaced) NRT

packets. The optimum TSP operating threshold is the one which minimizes the WGoS cost function  $\gamma$ , for a given set of traffic parameters.

#### 4.3.4 Description of TSP model in MOSEL-2

As mentioned earlier, MOSEL-2 (MOdelling, Specification and Evaluation Language) package is employed to solve the analytical model used for the investigation of the TSP queuing system. This eliminates the tedium of having to manually construct the transition rate matrix,  $\mathbf{Q}$ , solve the resulting linear equations and compute the steady state probability vector  $\mathbf{P}$ . MOSEL-2 consists of a number of components in addition to the language itself. The main feature of MOSEL-2 is that it allows the description of the system model in a textual way by defining the resources and the transition ‘rules’ of the jobs that may result in a change of the system state. The MOSEL-2 description of the system can then be translated into a Continuous Time Markov Chain (CTMC). This means that the transition rate matrix will be automatically generated from the rules. The Markov chain can then be solved using one of the integrated numerical solution packages (in this work we employed the Stochastic Petri Nets Package (SPNP) based on a Markov solver from Duke University, NC, USA [92]).

A concise version of the MOSEL-2 code for the TSP queuing system model showing the most relevant aspects is shown below. The ‘*PARAMETERS AND CONSTANTS*’ part declares the constants and variables in the model. The ‘*TRANSITIONS*’ part model the arrival and departure processes in the TSP system which generate the state changes according to the CTMC shown in Figure 4.4. The performance measures of interest are constructed using the ‘*PRINT*’ statements according to the equations (4.1) to (4.8).

```
//=====Beginning of Code=====//

/*MOSEL 2 CODE for M2/M2/1/R,N TSP queuing system model*/

/*  PARAMETERS AND CONSTANTS***** */

PARAMETER lambda_RT=2,12,18;
PARAMETER R=2..16 STEP 1;
CONST lambda_NRT=6;
CONST mue_RT=20;
CONST mue_NRT=10;
CONST N=20;

/* WGoS parameters*/
```

```

CONST lambda=lambda_RT+lambda_NRT;
CONST C_loss_RT=300;//coefficient of loss
CONST C_loss_NRT=50;
CONST C_delay_RT=1000;
CONST C_delay_NRT=1;
CONST P_RT=lambda_RT/lambda;
CONST P_NRT=lambda_NRT/lambda;

/* NODES******/
NODE RT_buffer [R]:=0;
NODE NRT_buffer[N]:=0;
NODE RT_server[1]:=0;
NODE NRT_server[1]:=0;

/* ASSERTIONS******/
ASSERT buffer + RT_buffer_part <=N+1;

/*TRANSITIONS******/

/* Modelling arrival process*/

IF RT_buffer < R
FROM EXTERN TO RT_buffer RATE lambda_RT;

IF NRT_buffer + RT_buffer<N
FROM EXTERN TO NRT_buffer RATE lambda_NRT;

IF RT_buffer + NRT_buffer > N
FROM NRT_buffer TO EXTERN; /*LIFD Discard policy*/

/*Modelling service process*/

/*RT departure process*/
IF RT_buffer > 0 AND NRT_server + RT_server == 0
FROM EXTERN TO RT_server;

IF RT_server > 0
FROM RT_buffer, RT_server TO EXTERN RATE mue_RT;

/*NRT departure process*/
IF NRT_buffer> 0 AND RT_buffer + RT_server+ NRT_server==0
FROM EXTERN TO NRT_server;
IF NRT_server > 0 FROM NRT_buffer, NRT_server TO EXTERN RATE mue_NRT;

/* PERFORMANCE MEASURES******/
/*Text part*/

PRINT mean_RT = MEAN(RT_buffer);
PRINT mean_NRT =MEAN(NRT_buffer);
PRINT nrt_utilization = PROB (NRT_server > 0);
PRINT loss_RT=PROB(RT_buffer==R);
PRINT loss_NRT=PROB(NRT_buffer + RT_buffer >= N);
PRINT total_NRT_loss = 1-(nrt_utilization/(lambda_NRT/mue_NRT));
PRINT delay_RT = mean_RT/(lambda_RT *(1-loss_RT));
PRINT delay_NRT = mean_NRT /(lambda_NRT*(1-loss_NRT));
PRINT WGOS=(P_RT*((C_loss_RT*loss_RT)+(1- loss_RT)* (C_delay_RT*delay_RT)))+
(P_NRT*((C_loss_NRT* total_NRT_loss)+((1-total_NRT_loss)* C_delay_NRT * de-
lay_NRT)));

//=====End of Code=====//

```

### 4.3.5 Model validation using discrete event simulation

In order to validate the analytical model, an equivalent TSP queuing system simulator was developed using discrete event simulation in C++ language. The results obtained from both analytical and discrete event simulation models show a very close agreement therefore validating the analytical model developed in section 4.3.2 for the TSP system evaluation. For the sake of clarity in the result figures, the next section presents the results from the analytic study (MOSEL-2) only. However, the results from both analytic and simulation study are shown side by side in the tables given in Appendix A.

### 4.3.6 Numerical results of TSP analyses

This section presents numerical results of two set of experiments. The first investigates the impact of traffic parameters and system configuration parameters on traffic QoS performance of the multimedia streams. The second employs the optimization cost function,  $\gamma$ , given in Eq. (4.8) to determine the optimum TSP buffer partition threshold for a given set of traffic parameters. From the analytical model developed earlier, we study the effect of varying the buffer partition threshold  $R$ , on traffic performance.

#### **Influence of buffer threshold variation on performance measures for various RT arrival intensities:**

Figures 4.5 to 4.10 show the results of the first scenario assuming the following parameters:  $\lambda_{nrt} = 6$ ,  $\mu_{nrt} = 10$ ,  $\mu_{rt} = 20$ . The buffer partition threshold  $R$  is varied from 2 to 16 whilst total buffer capacity  $N$  is fixed at 20. The loss and delay performances for both classes of traffic are shown for  $\lambda_{rt} \in \{2, 12, 18\}$  corresponding to low, medium and high RT traffic loads respectively.

From Figure 4.5, it can be observed that the total (blocking and dropping) loss probability,  $Tl_{nrt}$ , of NRT flow generally increases as the buffer partition threshold  $R$  is increased from 2 to 16. Several factors influence the loss of NRT packets in the TSP system. One is the priority access to service given to RT packets, which causes longer retention of NRT packets in the buffer and consequent loss due to blocking of arriving NRT packets on full buffer. The other is the intensity of the NRT flow arrival itself, i.e. higher NRT intensity implies greater losses due to blocking since the buffer fills up

quicker. The third factor is the LIFD displacement policy which allows arriving RT packets to displace (drop) queued NRT packets at full buffer. The increase in threshold  $R$  gives more space for RT packets to occupy at the expense of NRT packets, thus leading to higher NRT losses; but the effect of this will not be very noticeable if NRT intensity is low.

Figure 4.5 shows that the increase in NRT total loss probability,  $Tl_{nrt}$ , is more dramatic and sharp when the RT traffic intensity (arrival rate) is high ( $\lambda_{rt} = 18$ ). At moderate RT arrival intensity ( $\lambda_{rt} = 12$ ), buffer utilization is lowered, hence, increase in NRT loss probability is less dramatic with higher buffer threshold. With low RT arrival intensity ( $\lambda_{rt} = 2$ ), the graph shows that increasing the buffer threshold  $R$  has very little influence on the NRT loss, incurring only a negligible amount of NRT packet losses for all the  $R$  values. The reason for this is that the impact of RT time prioritization in preempting access to service for the NRT flow is significantly lower with low RT arrival intensity. Likewise, much less occurrence of NRT dropping due to LIFD displacement is expected, amounting to the observed negligible total NRT loss. Notice also that as a consequence of RT time prioritization, higher NRT loss probability is obtained with increase in  $\lambda_{rt}$  for a given buffer partition.

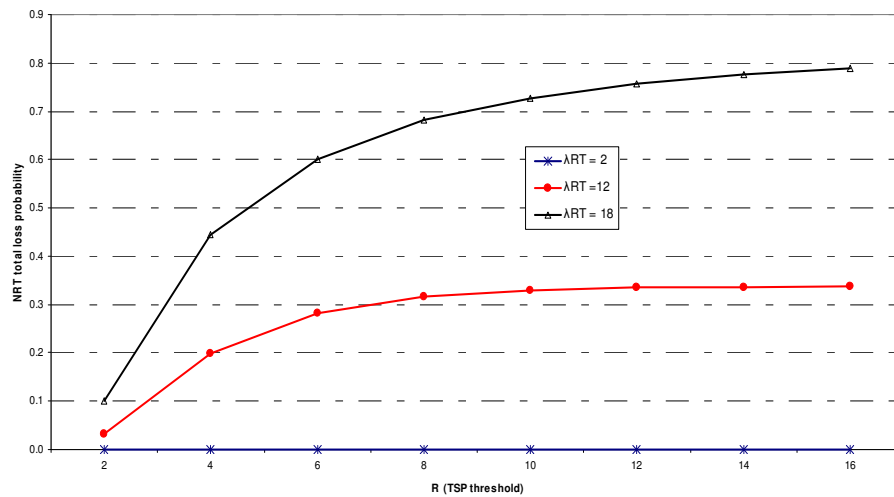


Figure 4.5 NRT total loss probability (blocking and dropping) Vs  $R$  for  $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12$ , and  $18$

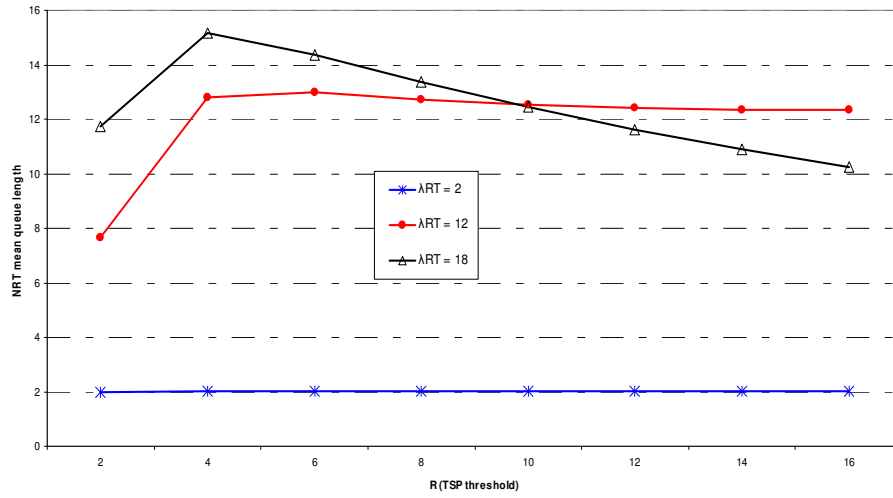


Figure 4.6 NRT mean queue length Vs R for  $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12$ , and 18

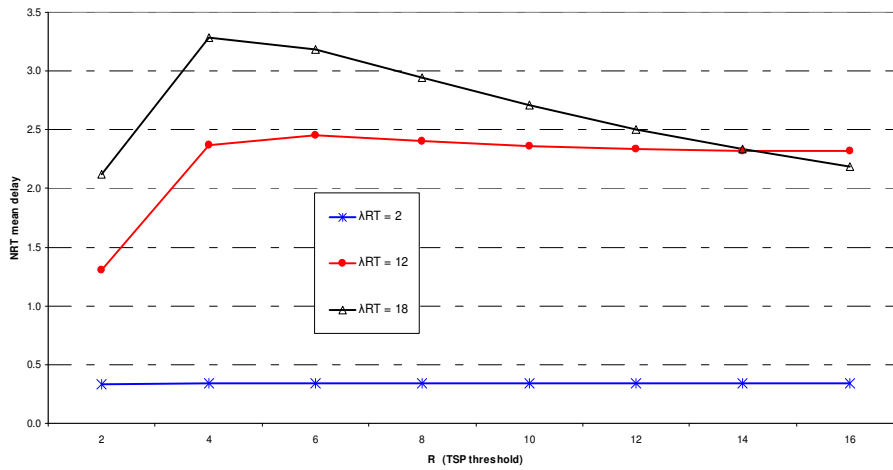


Figure 4.7 NRT mean delay Vs R for  $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12$ , and 18

From Figure 4.6, the average number of NRT packets in the queue is unaffected at low RT intensity with variation in  $R$ . But at medium and high RT traffic intensities, the impact of LIFD displacement is more obvious. At high RT intensity ( $\lambda_{rt} = 18$ ), increasing  $R$  beyond 4 leads to excessive dropping (displacement) of NRT packets with a consequent sharp drop in NRT mean queue length.

Figure 4.7 depicts the effect of  $R$  on the mean delay,  $D_{nrt}$ , of the NRT flow, for various RT traffic intensities  $\lambda_{rt} \in \{2, 12, 18\}$ . With medium and high RT intensities ( $\lambda_{rt} = 12$ , and 18), the curves show a noticeable pattern of increase, peak and then drop in mean NRT delay with increasing  $R$ ; although less so with the medium RT intensity ( $\lambda_{rt} =$

12). Since more RT traffic is retained as buffer threshold  $R$  is increased, the effect of priority access to service has a larger influence in delaying the access to service for NRT flow; which explains the initial rise in NRT mean delay with higher  $R$ . On the other hand, more NRT packets are likely be lost due to LIFO displacement as  $R$  is increased. Thus, beyond the peak delay, the drop corresponds to less retention of NRT packets in the buffer as a result of LIFO displacement. Consequently, a lower mean delay is experienced by the (retained) NRT packets that eventually get access to service. Also, as with the NRT total loss, mean delay for NRT flow also increases with increase in RT traffic intensity,  $\lambda_{rt}$ .

Figure 4.8 shows the influence of  $R$  on the RT loss probability,  $L_{rt}$ , of the RT flow, for various RT traffic intensities  $\lambda_{rt} \in \{2, 12, 18\}$ . As expected, RT loss probability decreases when  $R$  is increased. Similarly, RT loss probability drops as the intensity of RT arrival is decreased.

Figure 4.10 presents the results of mean RT delay,  $D_{rt}$ , for different RT intensities  $\lambda_{rt} \in \{2, 12, 18\}$  as  $R$  is varied from 2 to 16. Mean RT delay is seen to increase with  $R$  for medium ( $\lambda_{rt} = 12$ ) and high ( $\lambda_{rt} = 18$ ) traffic intensities, but more dramatically rising for the high RT arrival intensity. At low RT arrival rate ( $\lambda_{rt} = 2$ ), mean RT delay is hardly influenced by the threshold value  $R$ , because of the combined effect of high RT service rate (compared to the RT arrival rate) and priority access to service. The curves in Figure 4.9 showing the average number of RT packets in the queue depict a similar pattern to the corresponding RT delay curves (in Figure 4.10) as expected from equation (4.6).

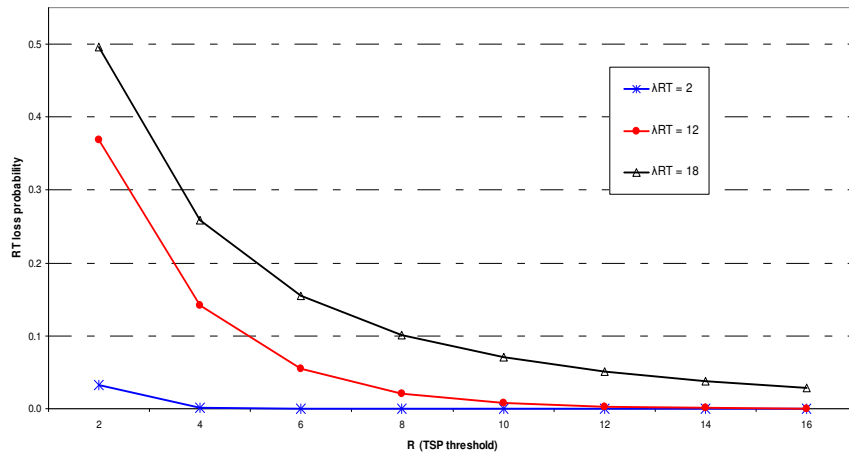


Figure 4.8 RT loss (blocking) probability Vs R for  $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12$ , and 18

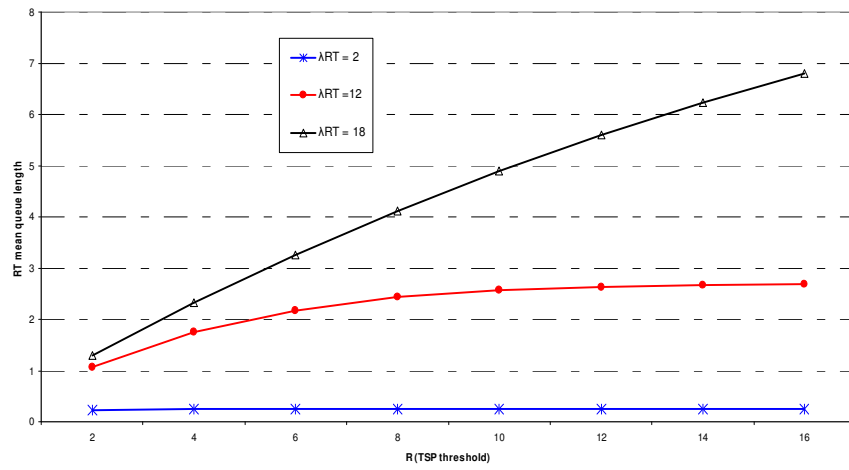


Figure 4.9 RT mean queue length Vs R for  $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12$ , and 18

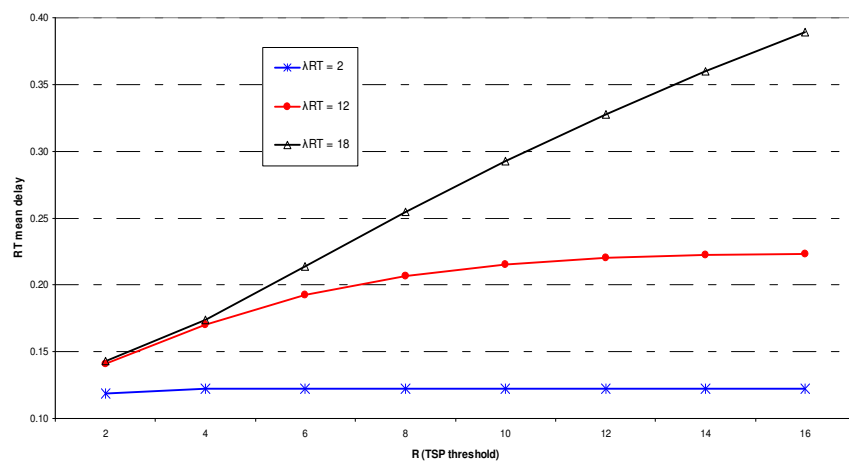


Figure 4.10 RT mean delay Vs R for  $\lambda_{rt} = 2, 12$ , and 18



Note that the mean delay curve patterns in Figure 4.10 differ from that of the NRT flow in Figure 4.7 due to lack of a displacement policy for RT packets. Considering both Figures 4.8 and 4.10 together, it can be observed that although higher  $R$  threshold, aided by the LIFD displacement policy, leads to rapid decrease in RT losses, RT delay experiences sharp (almost linear) increase at high  $\lambda_{rt}$  ( $= 18$ ). But, observe from Fig. 4.10 that if  $R$  value of 4 or below is chosen, RT delay at high  $\lambda_{rt}$  ( $= 18$ ), is almost identical to the mean RT delay at moderate  $\lambda_{rt}$  ( $= 12$ ). This suggests that lower  $R$  threshold provide better RT delay bound that prevents excessive RT delay at high RT arrival intensity, albeit at the expense of some RT losses. Thus, the TSP threshold  $R$ , serves to provide a delay (and hence jitter) bound, as well as guarantees some space for RT packets regardless of buffer occupancy via the LIFD (NRT packet) displacement policy. Hence, it is important that for a given finite total buffer size,  $N$ , the  $R$  threshold is chosen to minimize RT loss and delay, and at the same time minimize NRT loss especially due to LIFD displacement. Moreover, in a dynamic environment such as mobile cellular systems, where traffic and channel conditions are constantly changing, selecting an optimum  $R$  threshold is quite a challenging problem. In section 4.4, a possible solution to this problem, which employs the (WGoS) optimization cost function derived in section 4.3.3, is described.

#### **Influence of buffer threshold variation on performance measures for various NRT arrival intensities:**

Figures 4.11 to 4.16 present the results of the second scenario investigated with the following parameters:  $\lambda_{rt} = 12$ ,  $\mu_{rt} = 20$ ,  $\mu_{nrt} = 10$  and  $N=20$ .  $R$  is again varied from 2 to 16 and this time  $\lambda_{nrt}$  assumes the values 2, 6, and 9 corresponding to low, medium and high NRT traffic intensities. Figure 4.11 curves shows similarity to 4.5 in the sense that NRT total loss probability increases with larger  $R$  and also with higher NRT traffic rates.

Figure 4.12 shows that with high NRT intensity and moderate RT arrivals (relative to RT service rate), the NRT queue is saturated, hence more losses occur due to blocking than dropping. Also, the effect of increasing  $R$  is minimal at low NRT intensity. The impact of LIFD NRT packet dropping is more apparent in Figure 4.13 where at high NRT intensity ( $\lambda_{nrt} = 9$ ) lower mean delay is incurred than with medium NRT intensity ( $\lambda_{nrt} = 6$ ) beyond a threshold value of 4.

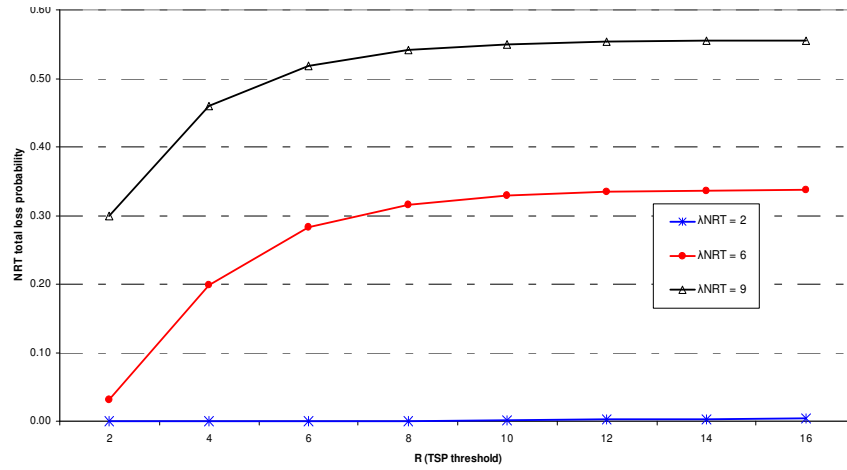


Figure 4.11 NRT loss Vs R for  $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6$ , and  $9$  and  $\mu_{nrt} = 10$

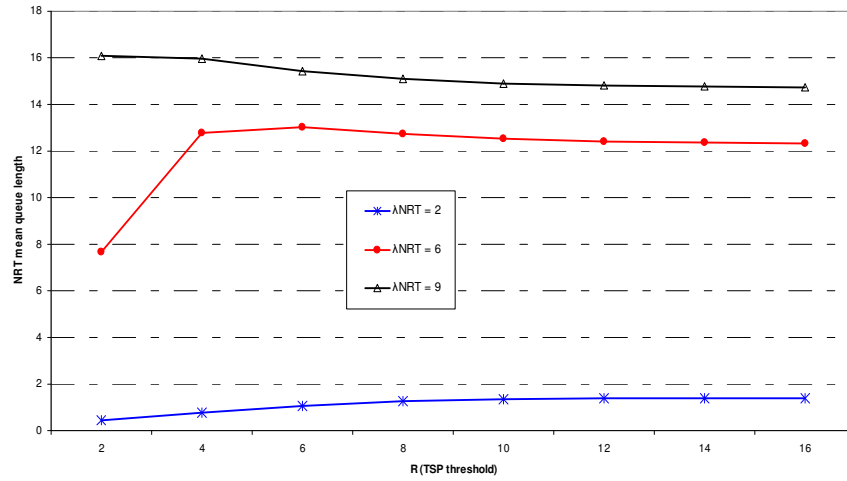


Figure 4.12 NRT mean queue length Vs R for  $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6$ , and  $9$  and  $\mu_{nrt} = 10$

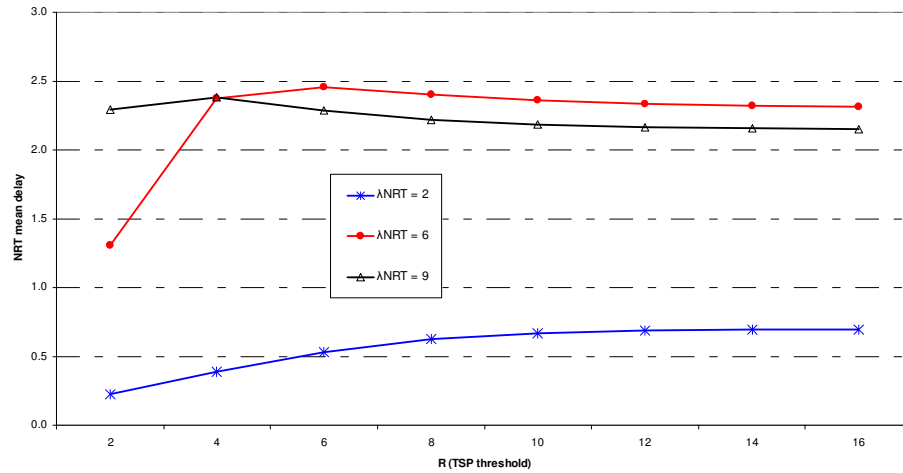
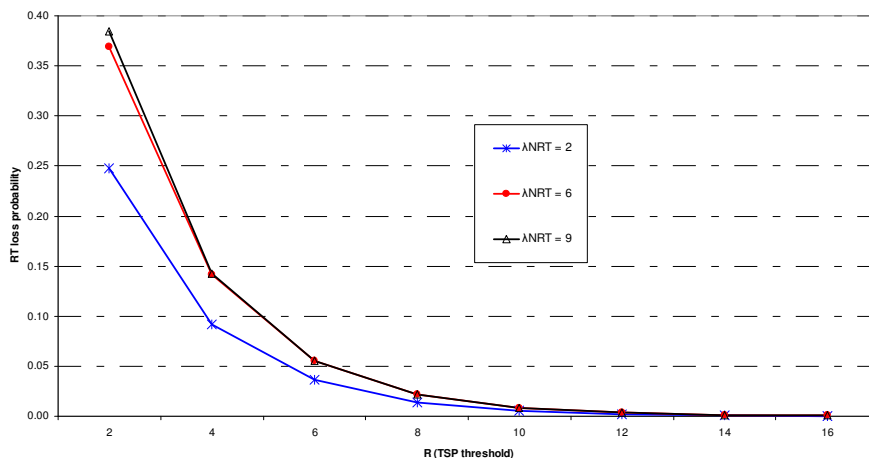


Figure 4.13 Mean NRT delay Vs R for  $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6$ , and  $9$  and  $\mu_{nrt} = 10$ .

Finally, the RT traffic performance curves for the second scenario are depicted in Figures 4.14 to 4.16. RT loss probability is seen to decrease with  $R$  as expected (c.f. Figure 4.14), but, increasing NRT intensity from medium to high loads seem to have very little effect on RT loss. This could also be attributed to the prioritized access to service accorded to RT traffic and also the LIFD displacement policy, which to some extent shields RT performance from the effects of  $\lambda_{nrt}$  variation. From Figures 4.15 and 4.16 we also see that as  $R$  increases so does mean RT queue length and mean RT delay respectively, while again showing a similar pattern as expected from equation (4.6). Again, due to RT service priority access and LIFD displacement, an increase in NRT traffic intensity from moderate to high rates ( $\lambda_{nrt} = 6$  to  $\lambda_{nrt} = 9$ ) have only marginal effect on the mean RT queue occupancy and hence the mean delay.

The results of the experiments suggest that varying the buffer TSP partition threshold affect the QoS performance metrics of the multimedia traffic differently. Thus, an optimum threshold can be found by trading off one QoS performance metric against its conflicting counterpart. The WGoS function  $\gamma$ , presented in section 4.3.3 provides an effective method using the RT and NRT flows' QoS performance trade-offs in finding the optimum threshold.



**Figure 4.14** RT loss Vs  $R$  for  $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6$ , and  $9$  and  $\mu_{nrt} = 10$

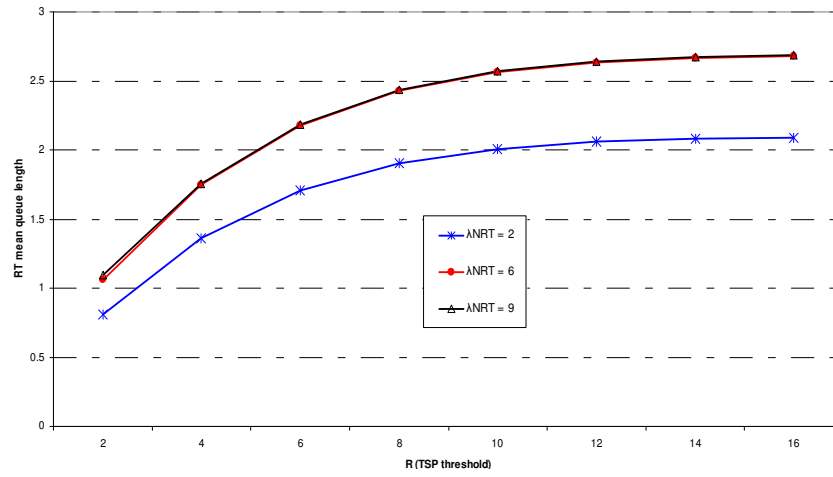


Figure 4.15 RT mean queue length Vs R for  $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6, \text{ and } 9$  and  $\mu_{nrt} = 10$

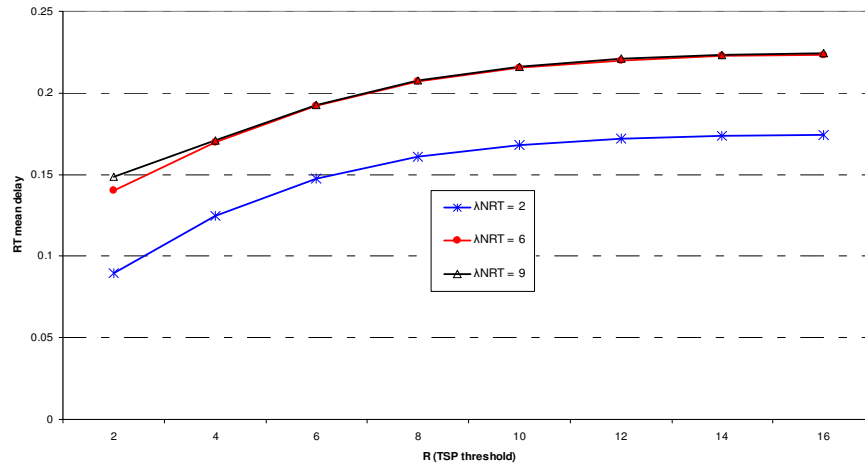


Figure 4.16 Mean RT delay Vs R for  $\lambda_{nrt} = 2, 6, \text{ and } 9$  and  $\mu_{nrt} = 10$

#### Influence of buffer threshold variation on Weighted Grade of Service for various RT and NRT arrival intensities:

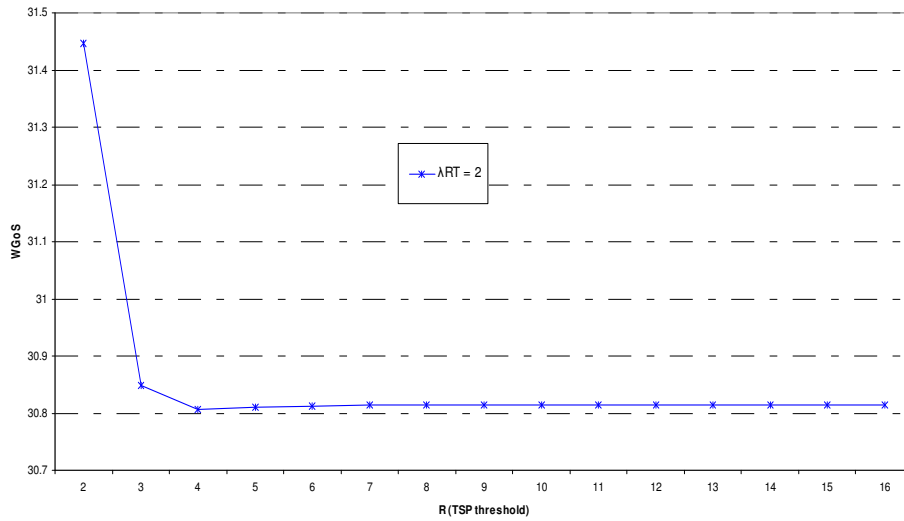
Figures 4.17, 4.18 and 4.19 show the results of the experiments undertaken to determine the optimum threshold value  $R$ , according to the WGoS optimization cost function given in section 4.3.3. From the WGoS equation (4.8), it is clear that the optimum TSP threshold,  $R$  can be determined for a given set of traffic parameters since the performance metrics are dependent on those parameters.

For this experiment, the cost values (weights) are taken as follows:  $CLrt = 300$ ,  $CLnrt = 50$ ;  $CDrt = 1000$ , and  $CDnrt = 1$ . The weights are chosen to reflect the relative importance (priorities) of each of the performance metrics, and thus in decreasing order

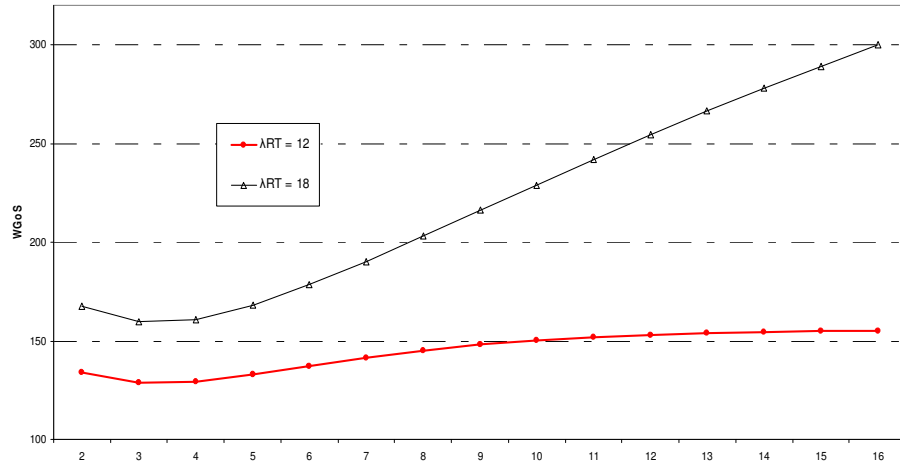
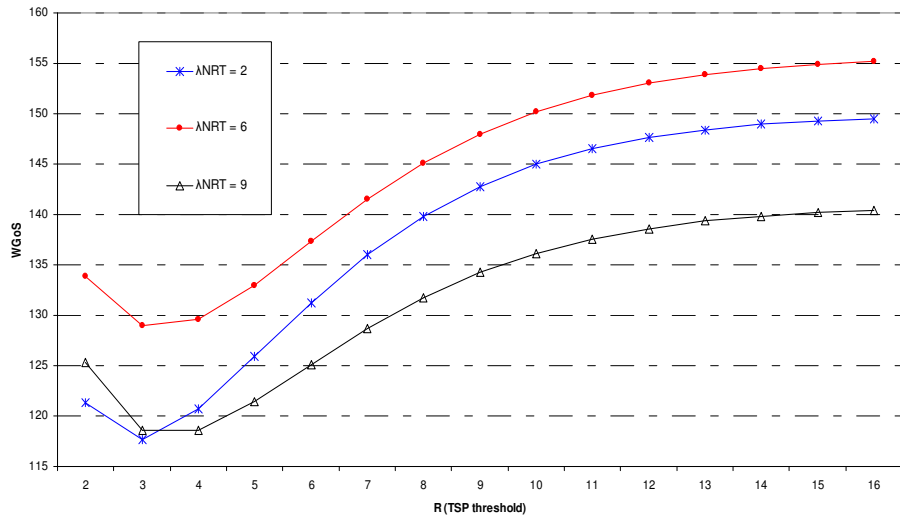
we have: RT delay, RT loss, NRT loss, and then NRT delay. The optimum  $R$  threshold is the one that gives the minimum WGoS value, since this jointly minimizes the relative delay and losses of the RT and NRT class for a given set of cost values.

In Figure 4.17, the optimum threshold  $R$  that minimizes the WGoS cost function  $\gamma$ , is 4 for  $\lambda_{rt} = 2$ . Whereas, from Figure 4.18 we see that for  $\lambda_{rt} = 12$ ,  $\lambda_{rt} = 18$  the optimum threshold,  $R$ , satisfying the WGoS economic criterion with the above given cost parameters, is 3. Other traffic parameters are taken as:  $\lambda_{nrt} = 6$ ,  $\mu_{nrt} = 10$ ,  $\mu_{rt} = 20$  and  $N = 20$  respectively. Likewise, Figure 4.19 shows that for  $\lambda_{nrt} = 2$ ,  $\lambda_{nrt} = 6$  and traffic parameters:  $\lambda_{rt} = 12$ ,  $\mu_{rt} = 20$ ,  $\mu_{nrt} = 10$ ,  $N=20$ , the buffer threshold which minimizes  $\gamma$ , the WGoS, is also 3. For  $\lambda_{nrt} = 9$ , however, optimum buffer threshold satisfying the criterion is 4.

Looking back at the graphs in Figures 4.5 to 4.16, taking into account the weights chosen for  $\gamma$ , it can be seen that these value of  $R$  ( $= 3, 4$ ) provide a reasonable ‘trade-off’ point for the joint RT and NRT performance metrics. But, as mentioned earlier, since the optimum  $R$  will change under varying traffic and system conditions, a method to dynamically determine the optimum  $R$  value is desirable. In the next section, an approach using the WGoS cost function and TSP analytic model is proposed and outlined.



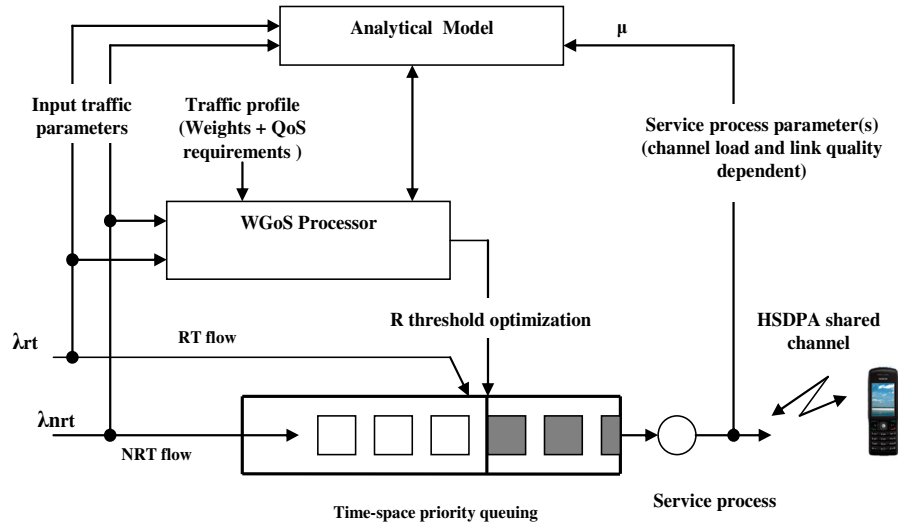
**Figure 4.17** WGoS Vs  $R$  for  $\lambda_{rt} = 2$

Figure 4.18 WGoS Vs R for  $\lambda_{rt} = 12$ , and 18Figure 4.19 WGoS Vs R for  $\lambda_{nrt} = 2$ , 6, and 9

#### 4.4 Analytical engine for TSP buffer threshold optimization

In the section 4.3.3, we derived a cost function called the Weighted Grade of Service (WGoS)  $\gamma$  from the analysis of our queuing model, which provided a means to determine the optimum buffer threshold  $R$  for the TSP queue. According to [100], analytic performance models (such as the investigated  $M_2/M_2/1/R,N$  model) are very well suited as kernels in optimization problems. Hence, in this section we propose an approach for integrating the TSP analytic model and WGoS function for joint optimization of the QoS of the multimedia stream components/classes of flows belonging to the same user with

transmission over common shared channels such as in the HSDPA system. Figure 4.20 illustrates the structure of the proposed optimization scheme in HSDPA.



**Figure 4.20** Simplified diagram of proposed optimization engine for semi real-time optimization of the time space priority buffer threshold for HSDPA user session multimedia QoS control

The multimedia traffic profile consists of the predetermined values of  $CD_{rt}$ ,  $CD_{nrt}$ ,  $CL_{rt}$  and  $CL_{nrt}$ , i.e. the weights of the WGoS optimization cost function (obtainable a priori during connection/bearer set up procedures). The stream arrival rates  $\lambda_{rt}$  and  $\lambda_{nrt}$  represent the multimedia components' PDU arrival rates to the Node B MAC buffer for the specific user, the average value of which serve as input traffic parameters to the optimization engine (comprising the analytic model and the WGoS processor, as shown in Fig. 4.20) which can then optimize the threshold based on changing traffic patterns. Likewise, the service process parameters (i.e. the average service rates of the user-specific multimedia components), which are dependent on the HSDPA channel scheduling load and/or UE radio link quality, are fed into the analytic model such that the optimum threshold can be calculated as the UE channel conditions or the cell load varies. In order to facilitate semi real-time optimization of the multimedia QoS the WGoS processor needs to be invoked to update the optimum threshold  $N$ , which can be done in the following possible ways:

- *Periodic update*: which will involve updating the input traffic and service process parameters at regular intervals, so that the analytic model can be used to find the  $R$

value that minimizes the WGoS criterion, which will then be used as the threshold value in the time space priority buffer management algorithm until the next update.

- *Performance driven update:* Given that an initial value for  $R$  is determined using the QoS requirements given in the traffic profile, the system is then invoked to update the threshold  $R$  whenever a given QoS performance measure (loss or delay) exceeds a given allowable value. For example if Voice packet loss rate exceed 1% or the delay exceeds a stated maximum value, then a threshold update can be triggered.
- *Traffic triggered update:* Changes in the traffic arrival pattern can also be used to invoke the system to calculate a new optimum value  $R$  for the buffer optimization. For example, when variation in arrival rates  $\lambda_{rt}$  and  $\lambda_{nrt}$ , to the base station is detected, a new optimum value for  $R$  can be recalculated.

#### 4.5 TSP vs. conventional priority queuing schemes

In this section, existing traditional queue management schemes commonly encountered in the literature are used as reference for comparative analysis to the TSP queue management. This investigation is designed to give further insight into the merits and constraints of TSP and to assess its capability to enable joint RT and NRT QoS control compared to conventional queuing disciplines.

From the literature survey presented in chapter 2, we saw that most existing priority queuing can be classed into complete buffer sharing (CBS), partial buffer sharing (PBS), or complete buffer partitioning (CPB), from buffer resource management viewpoint; while in terms of service differentiation strategy priority queuing can be based on *time priorities* or *space priorities*.

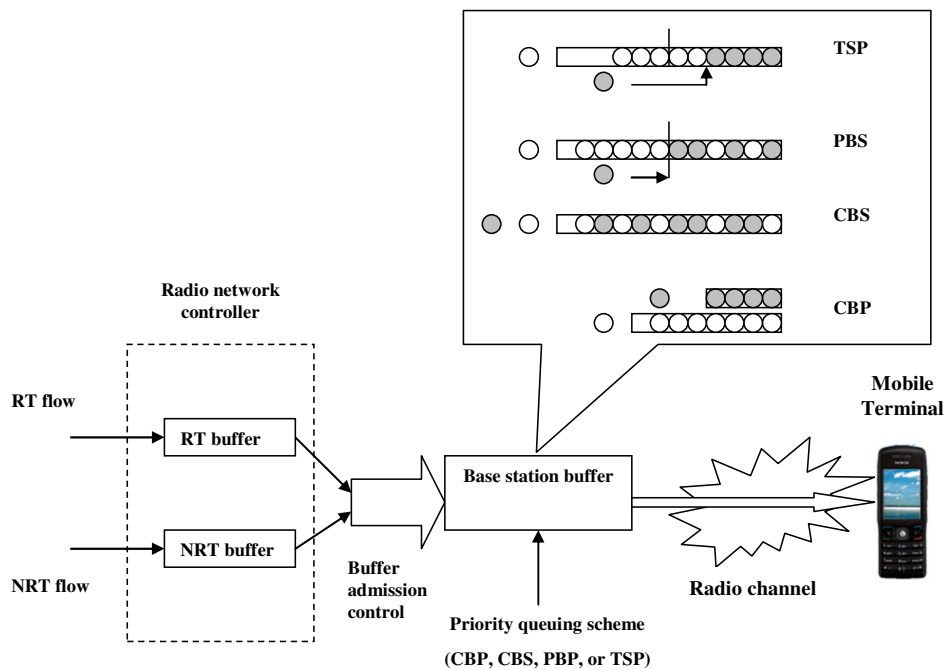
Recall that the CBS queuing discipline ensures the highest possible overall buffer utilization when applied to multiple-class traffic. Hence, CBS provides a baseline to assess the buffer utilization properties of TSP. PBS, on the other hand, is the most widely studied *space priority* scheme and provides a good baseline *space priority* scheme for comparative study. CBP is well known for its fairness properties (in buffer space allocation) especially under unbalanced/asymmetric traffic conditions. CBP queuing is considered in the study, with Precedence Queuing (PQ) *time prioritization* which always gives service priority to RT traffic over NRT traffic when both types are



present in the queue. Comparative analysis of TSP queuing with the aforementioned disciplines is undertaken under various traffic configurations to allow further insight into the impact of TSP queuing on multimedia traffic performance. In the next section, the analytical models built for the investigation are presented.

#### 4.5.1 Formulation of analytical models for investigating priority queuing schemes

Figure 4.21 shows the arrangement of the assumed system configuration for the Markov models used in the comparative performance evaluation of the priority queuing schemes. The system comprises two nodes with queuing, where one models a radio controller (RNC), and the other one models the base station (BS). The policy for admitting packets from the RNC queues into the BS queue(s) and the order of packet transmission, proceed according to the descriptions of the priority queuing schemes (see section 4.2 for TSP, and chapter 2, section 2.2 for the other schemes), and set the conditions governing the state transitions in the Markov model.



**Figure 4.21** Simplified model for investigating performance of the priority queuing mechanisms for mobile radio access network downlink end-user multimedia traffic

#### 4.5.2 Basic system assumptions and notations

- Two classes of traffic, RT and NRT exist within a connection or session with arrival to separate RNC queues according to independent Poisson process with arrival rates  $\lambda_{rt}$  and  $\lambda_{nrt}$  respectively. The RNC queues are of limited capacity hence arriving packets that encounter a full queue are discarded (as shown in Figure 4.21).
- We assume that packets are transmitted between the RNC and BS buffers without any transmission loss or delay and proceed *only when BS buffer admission control policy* -which differs with applied BS queuing scheme- permits.
- Let the radio link state  $ch$  assume either a ‘good’ state or ‘bad’ state corresponding to favourable and unfavourable channel conditions respectively. Assuming the time spent in each state is exponentially distributed,  $ch$  transits from ‘good’ to ‘bad’ ( $ch = 1$  to  $ch = 0$ ) at an average rate of  $1/(1 - P_g)$  and from ‘bad’ to ‘good’ ( $ch = 0$  to  $ch = 1$ ) on average at the rate of  $1/(1 - P_b) = 1/P_g$ . Where  $P_g$  denotes probability that  $ch$  is in ‘good’ state and  $P_b = 1 - P_g$  denotes the probability of  $ch$  remaining in ‘bad’ state. State  $ch$ , allows modelling an error-prone radio channel in the Markov chain to capture the effect of packet loss and retransmission on the air interface due to unfavourable radio channel conditions. Thus, packet transmission proceeds on the radio link, only when the channel state  $ch$  is ‘good’.
- Packet transmission times at the radio interface are assumed to be independent and exponentially distributed with mean  $1/\mu$ , with the order of packet transmission depending on the applied BS queuing scheme.
- Let  $R$  represent the total RNC RT queue capacity while  $N$  represents the total RNC NRT queue capacity. Let  $r$  be the number of RT packets in the RNC RT queue, and  $n$  the number of NRT packets in the NRT RNC queue at any given time.
- Let  $T$  represent the total BS queue capacity. Also denote  $t = r_b + n_b$  as the total number of packets present in the base station at any given time, where  $r_b$  and  $n_b$  are the number of RT and NRT packets present respectively.
- Denote  $R_b$  as the TSP threshold in the BS queue i.e. maximum number of allowable RT packets according to TSP policy. Thus, with TSP queuing, RT packets are

moved from RNC RT queue to BS only when  $r_b < R_b$ , while NRT packets move from RNC NRT queue to BS whenever  $t < T$ .

- Denote  $R_c$  as the CBP partition which divides the BS queue such that the maximum allowable number of RT packets in the BS queue is given by  $R_c$  for CBP.
- Let  $th$  denote the PBS threshold in the BS queue, when PBS queuing is applied.
- Finally, denote by  $p = 1$  the state when the head-of-the-line BS queue packet waiting for transmission is an RT packet and  $p = 0$  otherwise; and by  $q = 1$ , when the head-of-the-line packet awaiting transmission is an NRT packet and  $q = 0$  otherwise. Empty state of the BS queue is given by  $p = 0, q = 0$ .

#### 4.5.3 The Markov models

Let the state of the system be defined by a vector  $X = J'$  where  $J' = (r, n, t, p, q, ch)$  when TSP or CBP is applied in the BS queue, and  $J' = (r, n, t, ch)$  when either PBS or CBS policy is applied in the BS queue. Let the number of possible states in the Markov chain be given by  $M$ . We can thus define  $K$  to represent the finite state space of the system(s) given that the states are conveniently ordered from  $0 \dots M-1$ . Since  $X$  comprises several elements defining the system state space with each of the applied queuing schemes, a multi-dimensional Markov model is formulated to capture the applied scheme's mechanism in the system with defined states and transitions from which steady state probabilities and hence performance measures can be computed. If we denote by  $Q$ , the generator matrix of each of the multi-dimensional Markov models, which are homogeneous and irreducible on the finite state space  $K$ , a unique steady state distribution  $P = \{P_x\}$ ,  $x = 0 \dots M-1$ , exists.

The solution of the matrix equation  $P \cdot Q = 0$ , subject to  $\sum_{x=0}^{M-1} P_x = 1$ , yields the steady state probabilities  $P_x$ ,  $x = 0 \dots M-1$ , from which the performance measures of interest are calculated. The elements of the matrix  $Q$  are given by the transition rates from a state  $X = J'$  to a succeeding state  $X^+ = J'^+$  or a preceding state  $X^- = J'^-$ , where  $J'^+$  denotes a discrete increment in a vector element by one and  $J'^-$  denotes a decrement in a vector element by one, given an initial state  $X^0 = J'^0$ . The transitions and rates are governed by conditions which are defined by the chosen BS queuing mechanism under the assumptions described in section 4.5.2.

Since  $ch$  has two possible states (0 and 1) and  $(p, q)$  have three possibilities of allowed combined states  $((0,0), (0,1), (1, 0))$ , the sizes of the finite state space required to compute the performance measures from the multi-dimensional Markov model are given by:  $S = (R+1) * (N+1) * (T - R_c + 1) * (R_c + 1) * 2 * 3$  for CBP,

$$S = (R+1) * (N+1) * (T+1) * 2 \text{ for PBS or CBS,}$$

$$S = 2 * 3 * (R+1) * (N+1) * (((R_b+1)(T+1)) - (\frac{R_b(R_b+1)}{2})) \text{ for TSP.}$$

Thus,  $\mathbf{Q}$  will be an  $S * S$  square matrix while  $\mathbf{P}$  is a vector of dimension  $S$ . Clearly, even for small  $R$  and  $N$  and  $T$  values, the size of the state space and hence the recursive linear equations required for the solution of the steady state probability matrix equation can be quite prohibitive. Hence, we apply the Markov modelling tool, MOSEL-2 [95, 96, 101] to generate the state space and numerically solve the Markov chains to obtain the performance measures of interest defined as follows:

- RT packet loss probability:

$$L_{rt} = \sum_{x \in k} P(x)$$

For TSP:  $k = \{x : r = R, n \in \{0, 1, \dots, N\}, r_b = R_b, p, q \in \{(0,0), (1,0), (0,1)\}, ch \in \{0,1\}\}$

For CPB:  $k = \{x : r = R, n \in \{0, 1, \dots, N\}, r_b = R_c, p, q \in \{(0,0), (1,0), (0,1)\}, ch \in \{0,1\}\}$

For PBS:  $k = \{x : r = R, n \in \{0, 1, \dots, N\}, t \geq th, ch \in \{0,1\}\}$

For CBS:  $k = \{x : r = R, n \in \{0, 1, \dots, N\}, t = T, ch \in \{0,1\}\}$

which define the set of all the states of the system in which an arriving RT packet to the RNC RT buffer will be discarded (blocked) for the various schemes applied in the BS buffer.

- NRT packet loss probability:

$$L_{nrt} = \sum_{x \in k} P(x)$$

For TSP:  $k = \{x : r \in \{0, 1, \dots, R\}, n = N, t = T, p, q \in \{(0,0), (0,1), (1,0)\}, ch \in \{0,1\}\}$

For CBP:  $k = \{x : r \in \{0, 1, \dots, R\}, n = N, t = T - R_c, p, q \in \{(0,0), (1,0), (0,1)\}, ch \in \{0,1\}\}$

For PBS and CBS:  $k = \{x : r \in \{0, 1, \dots, R\}, n = N, t = T, ch \in \{0,1\}\}$

which all define the set of all possible states of the system in which an arriving NRT packet to the RNC NRT buffer will be discarded (blocked) for the various schemes applied in the BS buffer.

- In all schemes, the mean queue length of the RNC RT buffer is given by:

$N_{rt} = \sum_{x \in k} rP(x)$  where  $r \in \{0,1,...,R\}$  in all possible states  $k$ .

- In all schemes, the mean queue length of the RNC NRT buffer is given by:

$N_{nrt} = \sum_{x \in k} nP(x)$  where  $n \in \{0,1,...,N\}$  in all possible states  $k$ .

- From Little's law, mean delay for RT packets is calculated from [100]:

$$D_{rt} = \frac{N_{rt}}{\lambda_{rt} \times (1 - L_{rt})}$$

- From Little's law, mean delay for NRT packets is calculated from:

$$D_{nrt} = \frac{N_{nrt}}{\lambda_{nrt} \times (1 - L_{nrt})}$$

#### 4.5.4 Numerical Results and Discussions

Numerical results are presented in this section to illustrate the effects on the performance metrics, when each of the queuing schemes are employed in the BS buffer of the system that was shown in Figure 4.21, modelled with the Continuous-Time Markov Chain models formulated above. The default system parameter values assumed in the Markov models used in the experiments are summarized in Table 4.3.

**Table 4.3 Values of default parameters used in analytical models for comparative performance evaluation of the priority queuing schemes**

Parameter	Value
Mean total arrival rate (to RNC queues), $\lambda$	10
Mean service rate (at radio interface), $\mu$	12
Probability of good channel state, $P_g$	0.8
RNC RT queue capacity, $R$	5
RNC NRT queue capacity, $N$	5
BS total queue capacity, $T$	10
TSP scheme threshold in BS queue, $R_b$	4
CPB scheme threshold in BS queue, $R_c$	4
PBS scheme threshold in the BS queue, $th$	4
traffic ratio	0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8
Mean NRT arrival rate, $\lambda_{nrt}$	$\lambda * \text{traffic ratio}$
Mean RT arrival rate, $\lambda_{rt}$	$\lambda - \lambda_{nrt}$

A range of input traffic configurations with different NRT to RT flow traffic load ratios are considered. The total multiplexed traffic load is kept constant, while the RT packet loss probability, NRT packet loss probability, mean RT delay, and total (RT and NRT) packet loss, are taken as performance indicators for comparative analysis.

Figure 4.22 shows the mean RT delay for the compared schemes under NRT to total input traffic ratios of 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, and 0.8 respectively. A parameter value of 0.2, for example, means that on average 20% of packet arrivals are from the NRT flow while the remaining 80% are from the RT flow. Conversely, a parameter value of 0.8, indicates that 80% of packet arrivals are from the NRT flow while the remaining 20% are from the RT flow. This metric allows us to capture a wide range of (multi-class traffic) multiplexing configurations for the RT and NRT flows of the same multimedia session, and is used throughout the experiments.

From Figure 4.22, it can be seen that TSP and the CBP with precedence queuing schemes generally achieve the lowest mean RT flow delay due to RT service prioritization. With CBS applied in the BS, RT packets can traverse the system more easily than with PBS, because of better fairness in access to BS buffer space that CBS provides for RT flow compared to PBS which uses a threshold to limit access to BS buffer space. For this reason, CBS achieves lower mean RT delay compared to PBS. Note that even though TSP also uses a limiting threshold,  $R_b$ , the precedence queuing and service (time) priority for RT flow, which are features absent in PBS, not only minimizes RT queuing delay but also allows transfer of RT packets from RNC to BS if there is available space while  $r_b < R_b$  in the BS. Whereas, with PBS, even when BS buffer space is available as long as  $t \geq th$  ( $th = R_b$  in the experiments), RT packets cannot go through the system.

An increase in the traffic ratio on the x-axis represents increase in NRT traffic component and a corresponding decrease in RT component; the effect of this is apparent in the PBS curve behaviour. i.e. the increase in the NRT flow component causes further stalling of RT flow in the RNC RT queue, leading to corresponding increase in delay. The opposite effect can be observed (to a lesser extent) in the TSP or CBP curves; i.e. RT delay lowers with decreasing RT flow component.

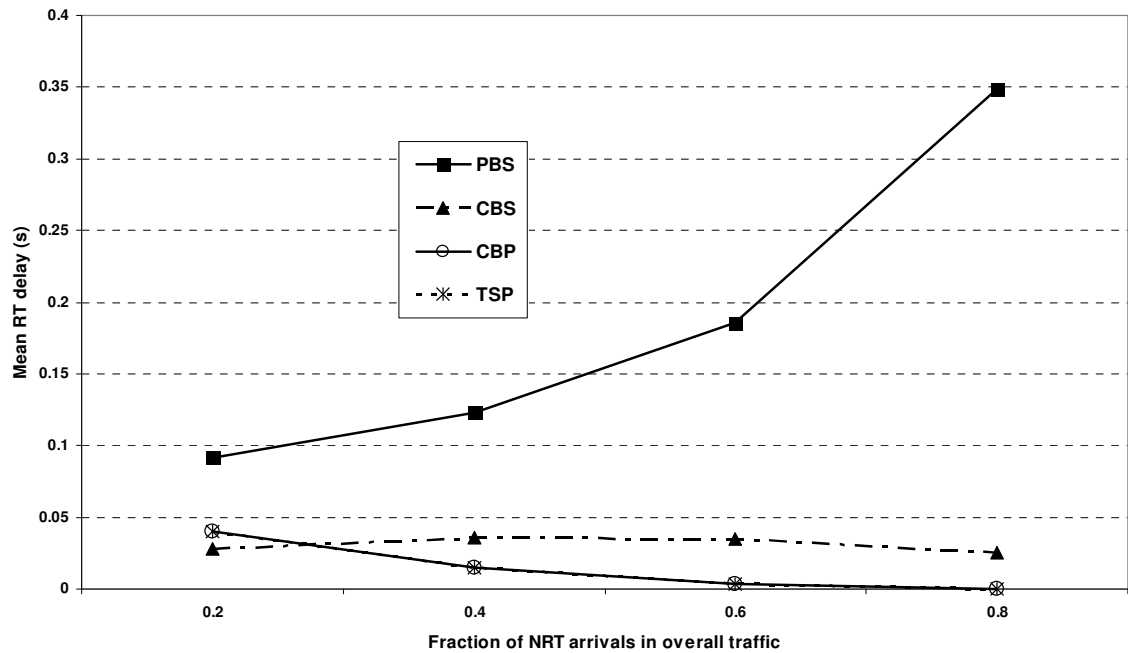


Figure 4.22 Mean RT delay vs. fraction of NRT arrivals in concurrent RT and NRT traffic for TSP, CBP, PBS, CBS queuing

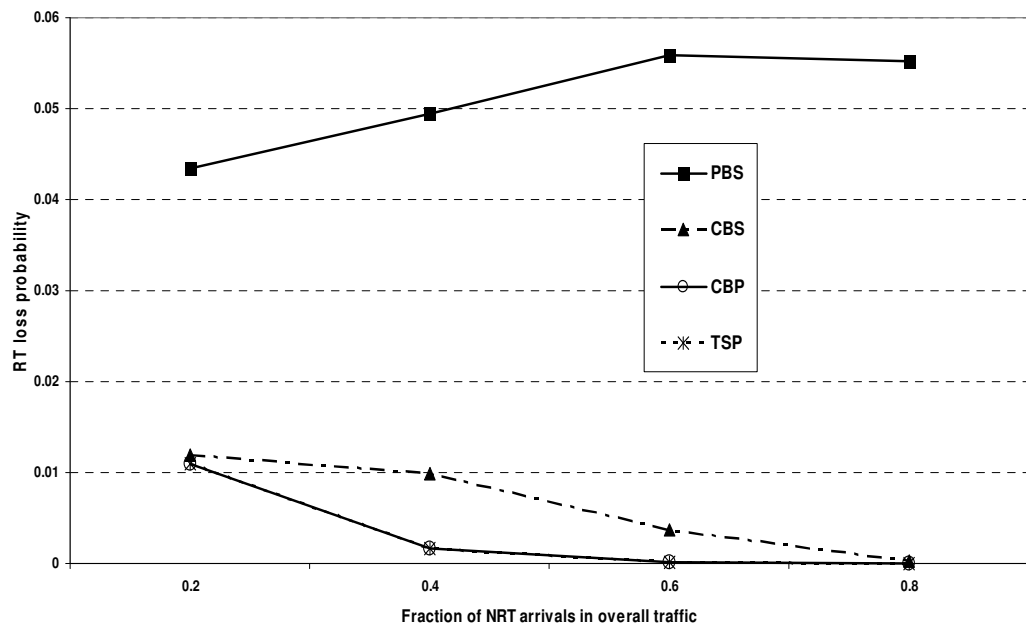
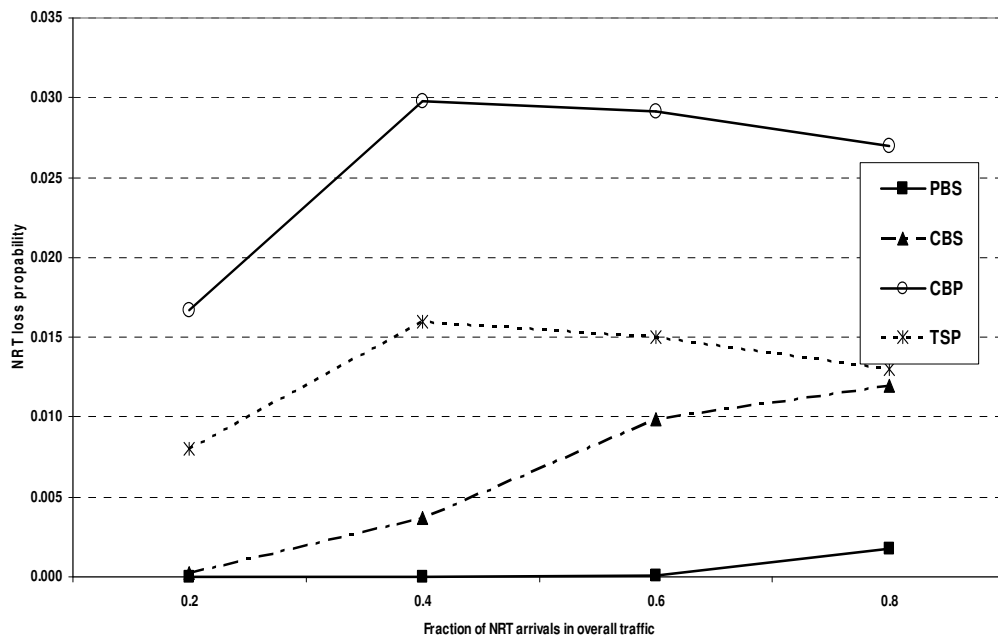


Figure 4.23 RT packet loss probability vs. fraction of NRT arrivals in concurrent RT and NRT traffic for TSP, CBP, PBS, CBS queuing schemes

From Figure 4.23, it can be observed that the lowest RT packet loss probabilities are generally obtained with TSP and CBP. PBS gives the highest RT packet loss probabilities. Similar to the case of delay performance in Figure 4.21, the observed better TSP RT loss performance is due to service (time) prioritization present in the scheme.

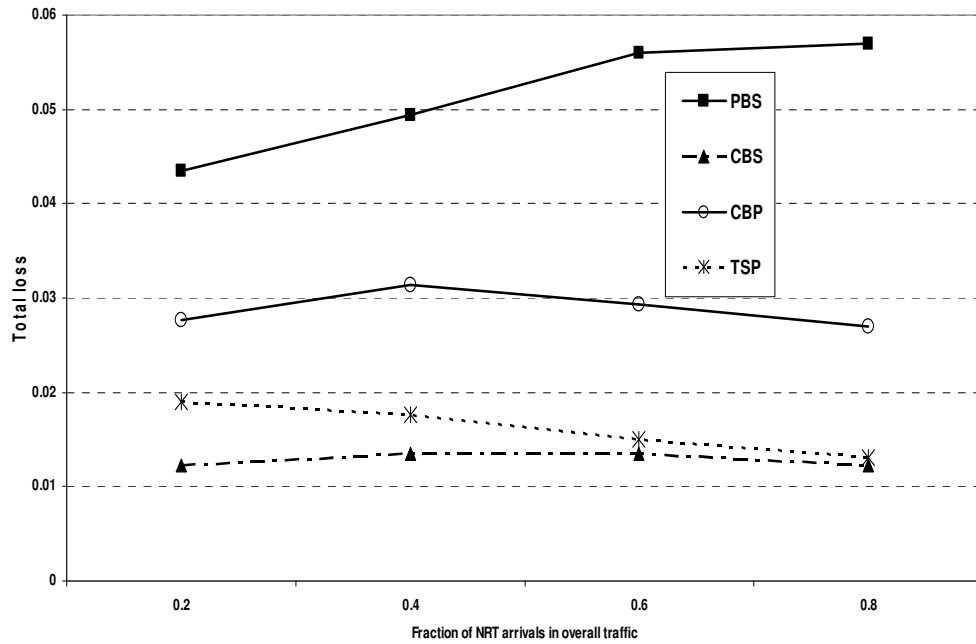
Figure 4.24 plots the NRT packet loss probabilities for all the schemes. Due to space priority mechanism in PBS for NRT flow, PBS showed the lowest NRT loss probability, followed by CBS, TSP and CBP respectively. Because of higher buffer utilization inherent in TSP queuing compared to CBP, it achieves better NRT loss performance than the latter.

Figure 4.25 shows that overall packet loss is highest with PBS, while overall packet loss is lowest with CBS. TSP gives lower overall packet loss than CBP, indicative of better BS buffer space utilization in TSP compare to CBP. As stated before, the CBS scheme always achieves a high degree of buffer utilization, which is the reason for the lowest overall packet loss when used in the BS compared to the others. Note also that TSP performance comes closest to CBS in Figure 4.25, illustrating the high buffer utilization capability of TSP as well.



**Figure 4.24** NRT packet loss probability vs. fraction of NRT arrivals in concurrent RT and NRT traffic for TSP, CBP, PBS, CBS queuing schemes





**Figure 4.25 Overall packet loss probability vs. fraction of NRT arrivals in concurrent RT and NRT traffic for TSP, CBP, PBS, CBS queuing schemes**

The results of the investigation provide insight into the comparative behaviours of the schemes over a range of traffic configurations for the multiplexed RT and NRT flows. Note that since two nodes are used, the experiments provide a glimpse into expected comparative end-to-end performance of the schemes in a more detailed system model.

The drawback of PBP and CBS compared to TSP is the tendency to compromise RT class QoS. On the other hand, the drawback of CBP is the lower buffer utilization and tendency to achieve lower NRT QoS compared to an equivalent TSP queue. This leads to the conclusion that compared to the conventional schemes, TSP is the most effective queuing scheme that can be used achieve a compromise between QoS requirements of RT and NRT classes of flows that are concurrent in a multi-class session, whilst also enabling a high degree of buffer utilization and low overall packet loss.

## 4.6 Chapter summary

This chapter presented the novel Time Space Priority (TSP) queuing system for buffer allocation and QoS management of multimedia traffic consisting of multiplexed real-time (RT) and non-real-time (NRT) classes of flows. The TSP queue is modeled using  $M_2/M_2/1/R, N$  queue, and a Continuous Time Markov Chain (CTMC) is used to represent the system behavior from which the impact of traffic and configuration parameters on the QoS performance of both flows is studied. The CTMC is generated and solved using the analytical modelling tool MOSEL-2, and the results are cross-validated with a discrete event simulation of the  $M_2/M_2/1/R, N$  queuing system using the C language. The results' validation are given in Appendix A. The results of the experiments highlight the importance of optimum TSP threshold selection, suggesting that a small TSP threshold,  $R$ , compared to the total buffer capacity,  $N$  is preferable from the viewpoint of joint RT and NRT QoS control. A function known as the WGoS criterion  $\gamma$ , is derived for calculating an optimum buffer threshold for joint RT and NRT QoS performance trade-off for a given total buffer capacity and traffic configuration using the TSP queuing model. Furthermore, in this chapter, an approach for dynamic buffer threshold optimization using an analytic engine comprising the TSP analytic model and WGoS function, is suggested.

The chapter also presented a comparative performance evaluation of TSP with existing conventional queuing disciplines designed to give further insight into the merits and constraints of TSP and to assess its capability to enable joint RT and NRT QoS control compared to the conventional queuing disciplines. From the investigation, TSP achieves high buffer utilization, while proving to be the most effective queuing scheme that can allow customized preferential treatment to both RT and NRT components of the same multimedia session, allowing a reasonable compromise between their conflicting QoS requirements. In the subsequent chapters, TSP-based buffer management algorithms for user-specific multimedia traffic control in HSDPA system are proposed and evaluated.

# Chapter 5

## Buffer Management for HSDPA Multimedia Traffic

### 5.1 Introduction

In the previous chapter, Time-Space Priority (TSP) queuing was introduced and analyzed. Comparative analytical studies with conventional priority queuing schemes showed the viability of TSP for joint QoS control and optimization through delay and loss differentiation for multiplexed real-time (RT) and non-real-time (NRT) services transmitted over a common channel to an end-user. Furthermore, TSP proved to be efficient as a queuing strategy in allocation and utilization of the shared buffer resources between the concurrent RT and NRT flows.

This chapter presents a buffer management scheme based on TSP queuing for multimedia traffic in HSDPA networks. In order to assess the potential performance gain of the TSP based buffer management scheme in HSDPA, a dynamic network level HSDPA system simulation model was built and used for the investigation. Comparative performance analyses with reference multi-class buffer management schemes demonstrates the effectiveness of TSP based buffer management for joint QoS control of the real-time and non-real-time components of the multimedia session in HSDPA. The chapter is organized as follows. The next section highlights the HSDPA QoS framework that can be utilized to support Node B buffer management, while section 5.3 discusses the incorporation of buffer management algorithms into existing HSDPA system. Section 5.4

presents the HSDPA simulation modelling for the TSP buffer management performance study, while the results are presented and discussed in section 5.5.

## 5.2 HSDPA QoS framework

The 3GPP HSDPA specifications do not include specific buffer management algorithms for Node B operation therefore allowing for network performance optimization through any implementation the operator may see fit. However, as mentioned earlier in chapter 3, the Node B utilizes a single shared channel called the High Speed Downlink Shared Channel (HS-DSCH) for HSDPA users, with buffering of user data in the MAC-hs protocol sub-layer which allows for inter-user scheduling of data and priority handling of multiple flows belonging to the same user (see Figure 3.4 of chapter 3).

Data buffering in the Node B MAC-hs layer necessitates buffer management especially where multiplexed RT and NRT flows are queued for the same user in the same multimedia session. This is because of the potential impact on end-to-end QoS performance of both flows due to the queuing at the radio interface, which presents a bandwidth bottleneck and time varying UE channel quality. Furthermore, due to the fact that queuing delays at the air interface nodes typically exceed the transmission delays to the mobile nodes, (especially when the cell is highly loaded or the UE channel quality deteriorates), application of buffer management techniques at the radio interface is particularly crucial to QoS performance enhancement. Additionally, employing buffer management techniques at the air interface can improve both network and radio resource utilization efficiency leading to an increase in system capacity.

In order to implement buffer management schemes for multiplexed services, mechanisms for QoS differentiation are necessary. In chapter 2, the different traffic classes (Conversational, Streaming, Interactive and Background) for QoS differentiation were discussed. HSDPA specifications (3GPP Release 5) defines a flexible framework that allows the use of these classes and other bearer attributes in implementing QoS control mechanisms at the air interface (i.e. in the Node B). The HSDPA QoS framework defines a new QoS interface between the RNC and the Node B to facilitate parameter mapping, measurement feedback and information exchange for operating the QoS control mechanisms [74]. The main parameters sent across the QoS interface which are

set based on the traffic class and other bearer QoS attributes, to be used for MAC-hs based QoS mechanisms include:

- Guaranteed bit rate (GBR)
- Service priority indicator (SPI)
- Discard timer (DT)

The GBR parameter can be used to guide the MAC-hs to schedule users according to a target average user bit rate. The SPI parameter indicates the priority of the data flow and can take integer values in the range 0-15, where a high number indicates high priority and vice versa. The DT specifies the maximum time a packet is allowed to be buffered in the Node B's MAC-hs before it is discarded. It is recommended to set GBR, SPI, and DT as a function of the *Traffic Class* (TC) and Traffic Handling Priority (THP) for each packet flow. For example, suppose SGSN in the core network maps VoIP services to the conversational TC with THP =1, RNC can set GBR= 16kb/s and use a high SPI value to indicate relative high priority of VoIP services. For streaming TC, the HSDPA GBR parameter can be set according to the bit rate requirement specified in the UMTS bearer attribute for this TC [102]. Similarly, web browsing applications on the background TC could be assigned GBR = X and a lower SPI to indicate the requirement to be served with at least X average bit rate but with a relatively lower priority than other services.

The above examples relate to the use of the parameters for QoS-enabled MAC-hs scheduling where a single service exists per UE. But while these parameters are available for use in the MAC-hs scheduler, they could also be employed in implementing buffer management algorithms. For example the Guaranteed Bit rate (GBR) and Discard Timer (DT) parameters are utilized in the enhanced and dynamic buffer management schemes presented in chapters 6 and 7 respectively.

### 5.3 Buffer management algorithms in HSDPA MAC-hs

#### 5.3.1 Functions of the MAC-hs buffer management algorithm

According to 3GPP TS 25.321 (MAC specification), the scheduler's function is to schedule all UEs within the cell as well as to service priority *queues i.e. priority handling*. The scheduler schedules MAC-hs SDUs (generated from one or more queued

MAC-d PDUs) based on information from upper layers. One UE may be associated with one or more MAC-d flows. Each MAC-d flow contains HS-DSCH MAC-d PDUs for one or more priority queues. Hence, in our approach, the buffer management algorithm (BMA) can be considered a sub-function of the MAC-hs scheduler which oversees the responsibility of handling priorities for multiple flows (priority queues) associated with the same UE in the MAC-hs. With this approach, classical packets scheduling algorithms such as *Max throughput*, *Max-C/I*, *proportional fair*, *M-LWDF*, etc. can be applied for inter-user transmission scheduling while the BMA handles inter-class transmission prioritization between the RT and NRT flows (through its time priority policy).

The BMA performs buffer admission control (BAC) on arriving MAC-d PDUs according to the priority scheme's BAC mechanism. The BMA also determines the MAC-d flow (identifies the UE priority Queue ID) from which the MAC-d PDUs will be assembled into MAC-hs SDUs for transmission to the UE on a given HARQ entity. If priority switching is enabled (in the case of a dynamic buffer management scheme like D-TSP discussed in chapter 7), the priority switching algorithm is consulted to identify the correct MAC-d flow (Queue ID) for next transmission. The scheduler then schedules the MAC-d flow on a selected HARQ process, if the scheduling algorithm has allocated the next transmission opportunity to the UE associated with the MAC-d flow. Thus, the buffer management algorithm as a sub-entity of the MAC-hs scheduler, is executed on each of the UE's MAC-d flows i.e. the *priority handling* for UE's with multiple flows per session (i.e. multiplexed RT and NRT flows concurrent in the multimedia connection). The MAC-hs scheduling and priority queuing functionalities are illustrated in Figure 3.4 of chapter 3. The entire scheduling process for multimedia sessions therefore, can be viewed as occurring in a logical hierarchy with the BMA performing buffer admission control and inter-class (inter-flow) scheduling, while the MAC-hs scheduling performs the inter-UE scheduling according to any of the well known scheduling disciplines like *Max-C/I*, *Proportional Fair*, etc. This logical scheduling hierarchy is shown in Figure 5.1.

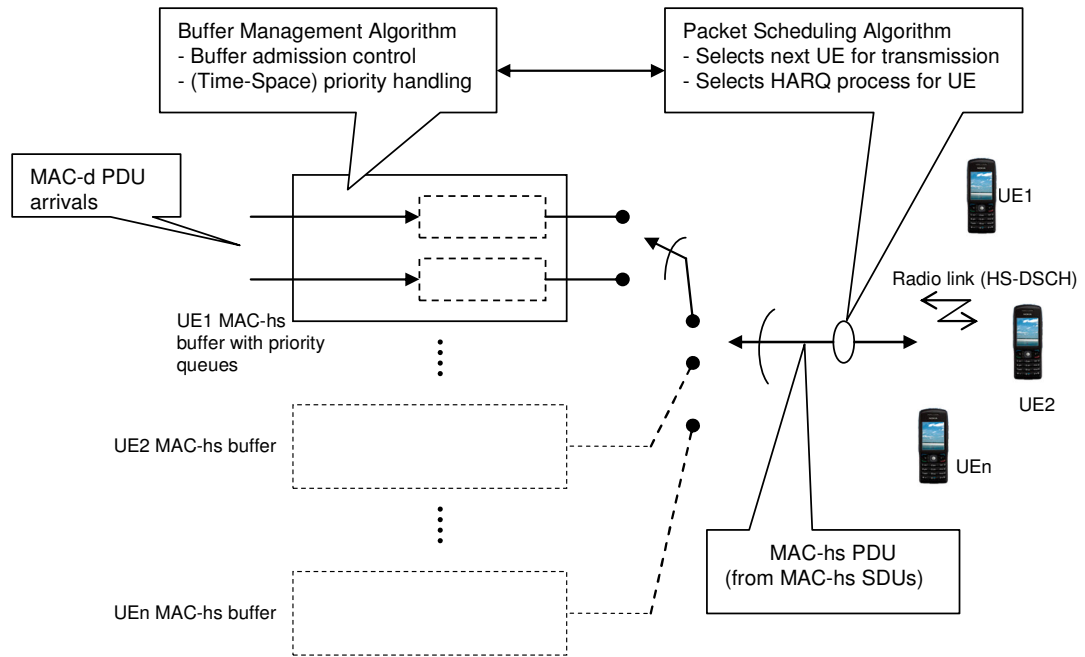


Figure 5.1 Logical hierarchy of UE<sub>1</sub> multiplexed RT and NRT MAC-d flows' in Node B MAC-hs

### 5.3.2 BMA role in MAC-hs PDU transmission scheduling

A MAC-hs PDU for High-Speed Downlink Shared Channel (HS-DSCH), as shown in Figure 5.2, consists of one MAC-hs header and one or more MAC-hs SDUs where each MAC-hs SDU equals one MAC-d PDU [23]. According to 3GPP HSDPA specifications, a maximum of one MAC-hs PDU can be transmitted in a TTI per UE. The MAC-hs header is of variable size. The MAC-hs SDUs in one TTI belong to the same reordering queue in the UE side (see Figure 3.3 of Chapter 3). This implies that with MAC-hs, the RT and NRT SDUs from a UE's priority queues cannot be multiplexed in one TTI. Thus, when a UE with multiplexed RT and NRT flows is selected for transmission by the MAC-hs packet scheduling algorithm, the BMA policy would determine which priority queue will supply the MAC-hs SDUs (queued MAC-d PDUs) to construct the MAC-hs PDU for transmission on a selected HARQ process. Note that the total size of the MAC-hs PDU is determined by the UE *instantaneous radio conditions* reported in the *CQI* via the uplink HS-DPCCH. From the *CQI*, the Adaptive Modulation and Coding (AMC) Scheme is selected along with the number of codes to be used, and this basically determines the size of the MAC-hs PDU to be transmitted to the UE in the TTI.

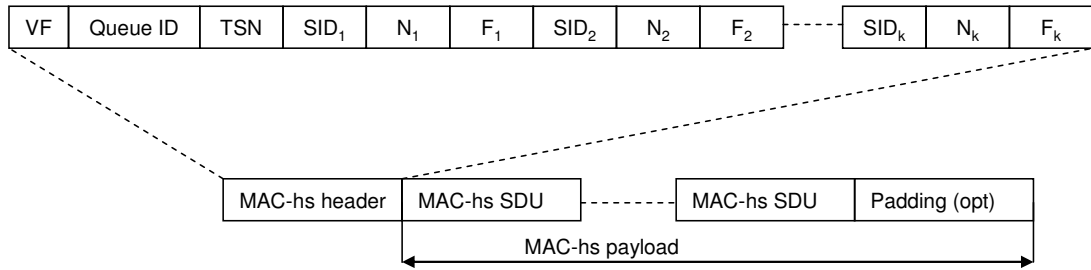


Figure 5.2 MAC-hs PDU structure [23]

The TSP buffer management algorithm uses a fixed transmission prioritization policy, where MAC-hs SDUs are selected from the UE NRT priority queue, only when UE RT priority queue is empty.

### 5.3.3 TSP buffer management algorithm in HSDPA

Based on the descriptions above, the TSP buffer management algorithm in HSDPA Node B MAC-hs will operate as follows:

- Assuming a total buffer allocation of  $N$  Protocol Data Units (PDUs) in the Node B MAC-hs for the UE with a multimedia session. Let  $R$  denote the total number of allowed RT PDUs in the UE's MAC-hs buffer.
- Let  $r(t)$  be the number of the UE's RT PDUs in the buffer at time  $t$ , while we denote the number of NRT PDUs in the buffer at time  $t$  as  $n(t)$ . Thus, from TSP principle,  $0 < r(t) < R$  and  $0 < n(t) < N$ , where  $r(t) + n(t) \leq N$  at any given time  $t$ .

With the above assumptions, the TSP buffer management algorithm in the Node B MAC-hs can be stated thus:

#### Part 1: TSP queue management:

- Step 1: For each arriving HS-DSCH data frame from RNC for the multimedia user determine the flow class - RT or NRT.
- Step 2: If flow belongs to RT class, for each MAC-d PDU in the payload:

```

If ( $r(t) < R$ )
{
    THEN IF ( $r(t) + n(t) == N$ )
    {

```



```

        drop a queued MAC-d PDU from NRT tail
    }
    queue PDU at RT queue tail
}

```

Else drop arriving RT MAC-d PDU and update RT loss

Else If flow belongs to the NRT class, for each MAC-d PDU in the payload:

    If  $(r(t) + n(t) < N)$  queue PDU at buffer queue tail

    Else drop arriving NRT MAC-d PDU and update NRT loss

**Part 2: Transmission priority control (TSP time priority):**

- For each of the UE's transmission opportunity (assigned by the packet scheduler):

IF  $(r(t) > 0)$

    Time Priority = RT flow

    Generate MAC-hs Transport Block from queued RT PDUs

ELSE IF  $(r(t) = 0 \text{ AND } n(t) > 0)$

    Time Priority = NRT flow

    Generate MAC-hs Transport Block from queued NRT PDUs

## 5.4 TSP buffer management algorithm performance study

In order to investigate the impact of TSP buffer management on multi-class multimedia traffic performance in HSDPA, a system level HSDPA discrete event simulation model was developed using C++. The main objective of the experiments undertaken is to explore the viability of the proposed TSP buffer management algorithm in a HSDPA system.

For the traffic model we assumed a multi-class multimedia session of concurrent real-time VoIP flows and non-real-time file transfer using FTP. The VoIP traffic is modeled as similar to the model used in [103] with the assumption of ON/OFF periods of 50% probability. The duration of ON/OFF periods is negative exponentially distributed with mean duration of 3 seconds. The VoIP packet length is taken as 304 bits or 38 bytes including RTP/UDP/IP and RLC header overheads. We assumed an adapted ETSI WWW model taken from [1], with one packet call, for the FTP flow within the

concurrent multi-class multimedia traffic. Thus FTP average packet size is assumed to be 480 bytes with exponentially distribute packet sizes. The inter-arrival times are geometrically distributed, corresponding to the download bit rate allocated and maintained throughout the multimedia session.

Packets are assumed to arrive from the core network to the radio access network without any loss. For the Radio Access Network, a single HSDPA cell served by a Node B under the control of an RNC with the concurrent VoIP and FTP downlink traffic towards an end user (UE) was modelled.

Radio propagation was modeled using ITU R path loss model and lognormal shadowing with std. deviation  $\sigma = 8$  dB. The path loss model used is taken from [104]:

$$L = 40 \log_{10} R + 30 \log_{10} f + 39 \quad (5.1)$$

where  $f$  is the WCDMA carrier frequency i.e. 2GHz, and  $R$  is the distance of the mobile from the base station in kilometers.

The lognormal shadowing in logarithmic scale is characterized by a Gaussian distribution  $N(0, \sigma)$  with Gaussian random variable of mean 0 and  $\sigma = 8$  [105]. The shadowing value is updated every 2ms. Due to the slow fading process versus distance, adjacent shadow fading values are correlated [106]. Thus the following correlation model is considered for shadow fading [104]:

$$C(d) = 2^{-d/d_{cor}} \quad (5.2)$$

where  $C(d)$  is a normalized autocorrelation function of shadowing when decorrelation length is given by  $d_{cor}$  and the moving distance of the mobile after the last calculation of shadowing is  $d$ . Basically, the shadowing effect is represented by [104]:

$$S = C(d) * S' + 1 - [C(d)]^2 * N(0, \sigma) \quad (5.3)$$

$S$  is the shadowing value in dB updated with the last calculated value  $S'$ . In the simulation  $d_{cor}$  is set to 5 meters [106].

Total Node B transmission power is assumed to be 15 W, while the allocated HS-PDSCH power was 7W. The terminal is assumed to be at 0.6 km from the base station and moving away linearly at 3km/h. The instantaneous throughput towards the UE is determined by transport block size (TBS) which is governed by the Adaptive modulation and coding (AMC) functionality. We assumed that six AMC schemes are available and selected based on the reported channel quality (the instantaneous Signal-to-Interference

Ratio, SINR) of the UE. Table 5.1 shows the equivalent number of bits transmitted per HS-PDSCH code per TTI for each of the AMC scheme. In the simulator, a look up table is used to map instantaneous SINR values to each of the AMC schemes in order to model the HSDPA CQI operation.

**Table 5.1 Assumed AMC schemes and equivalent instantaneous bit rates per TTI [85]**

Modulation and Coding scheme	No of bits per TTI
QPSK 1/4	240
QPSK 1/2	360
QPSK 1/3	480
QPSK 3/4	720
16QAM 1/4	960
16QAM 3/4	1440

Due to channel quality transmission latency, packets may be received in error as it is possible for the UE SINR at that instance to be different from the last known SINR in the Node B that was used for AMC scheme selection. Thus HARQ re-transmission is modeled with soft combining of all received packets, with the effective SINR taken as  $N \cdot \text{SINR}_{init}$  where  $N$  is the number of transmissions and  $\text{SINR}_{init}$  is the SINR of the first transmission. MAC-d PDU size length after RLC packet segmentation/assembly is taken as 320 bits for both VoIP and FTP flows in the multimedia traffic. Table 5.2 summarizes the main simulation parameters assumed in the study.

The reference buffer management schemes used for comparative performance analyses with the TSP buffer management scheme include:

- A space priority scheme (SP), i.e. the *partial buffer sharing* scheme where a threshold  $R$  corresponds to the buffer occupancy limit beyond which no more RT PDUs are admitted into the Node B MAC-hs buffer of capacity  $N$  allocated to the UE with downlink multimedia traffic. This gives preferential treatment to the arriving NRT PDUs in terms of Node B buffer space according to the *partial buffer sharing* principle.
- A time priority scheme (TP) with *pushout*. This scheme admits any arriving RT PDUs into the allocated MAC-hs buffer and queues them on a first-come-first-serve basis in front of the NRT PDUs. However, unlike in TSP, absolute space

priority is given to the RT PDUs by allowing arriving RT PDUs to *displace* or *pushout* an NRT PDU in order to make room for itself if the arriving RT PDU has encountered a full buffer. Thus, unlike with TSP, (both time and space) priorities are attached to the RT flow by allowing RT PDUs to *pushout* NRT PDUs without limitation.

- Complete buffer sharing with first-come-first-serve transmission (FCFS). In this scheme, the allocated MAC-hs buffer of size  $N$  admits arriving PDUs and queues all arriving RT or NRT PDUs for the UE in FCFS manner regardless of traffic class.

**Table 5.2 HSDPA simulation parameters**

Traffic model	
VoIP	Packet length=304bits, ON/OFF model
FTP	ETSI WWW model: average packet size= 480 bytes, Geometric inter-arrival times
Node B parameters	
HS-PDSCH TTI	2ms
HS-DSCH SF	16
HSDPA carrier frequency	2GHz
Path loss Model	$148 + 40 \log(R)$ dB
Transmit powers	Total Node B power=15W, HSDPSCH power=7W
Noise power	$1.214 \times 10^{-13}$ W (-99.158dBm) [107]
Shadow fading	Log-normal: $\sigma = 8$ dB
Mobility model	Linear, velocity 3Km/h
AMC schemes	QPSK $\frac{1}{4}$ , QPSK $\frac{1}{3}$ , QPSK $\frac{1}{2}$ , QPSK $\frac{3}{4}$ , 16QAM $\frac{1}{4}$ , 16 QAM $\frac{1}{2}$ with multicode transmission
CQI latency	3 HS-PDSCH TTIs (6ms)
MAC-hs Packet scheduling	Round robin
No of HS-DSCH users	5 users
RLC parameters	
MAC-d PDU size	320 bits
Iub latency	20ms
HS-DSCH frame	10ms
Iub flow control	Not applied

## 5.5 Results and discussions

This section presents the results of experiments conducted using the HSDPA simulation model. A multimedia session consisting of conversational and background traffic is simulated. Thus, the scenarios models a UE assumed to be having a ‘live’ VoIP conversation with an external source whilst simultaneously downloading a file via FTP during the same multimedia session. We investigate the loss and delay performance of the real-time (VoIP) and non real-time (FTP) flows by varying the data arrival rate of the FTP flows in the mixed multimedia traffic scenario. Four scenarios are examined, each with different FTP source rates, in order to observe the impact of NRT traffic load variation on the performance measures for both VoIP and FTP flows in the UE’s multimedia session. Performance measures are taken at FTP data rates of 16, 32, 44, 56 and 64 kbps respectively. The results presented are for the multimedia user under consideration. A total of 5 users are assumed to be scheduled by the MAC-hs packet scheduler on the HS-DSCH using round robin scheduling so as to enable fairness in transmission time allocation between the users. The buffer parameters used in the simulation are given in Table 5.2.

**Table 5.3 Multimedia UE MAC-hs buffer parameters for simulation study**

Scheme	MAC-hs buffer parameters
FCFS	Total buffer capacity=20
SP	Total buffer capacity=20 Partial buffer sharing threshold=4
TP	Total buffer capacity=20
TSP	Total buffer capacity=20 Time-Space priority threshold=4

### 5.5.1 VoIP performance in the mixed traffic

The impact of the NRT traffic load variation (represented as various FTP download rates) on VoIP performance is shown in Figures 5.3 and 5.4. Results are presented for FCFS, TP, SP and TSP buffer management schemes for comparative analysis. The buffer parameters used in the simulation are as given in Table 5.3.

As depicted in Figure 5.3, the SP (i.e. *partial buffer sharing*) scheme gave the worst VoIP loss probability at all the considered FTP rates. This is due to the discriminating nature of the *partial buffer sharing* threshold which drops arriving RT PDUs in order to give space priority to the NRT PDUs. Hence, for the same reason, SP is also expected to give very good NRT loss performance (c.f. Figure 5.5). Because of the displacement of NRT PDUs by RT PDUs at full buffer in the *time priority with pushout* scheme (TP), VoIP packet loss is zero at all FTP rates. Correspondingly, NRT PDU loss is expected to be high (Figure 5.5). Despite the increase in FTP data rates, VoIP loss with TSP buffer management did not experience a sharp rise with increasing FTP rates as it did with SP and FCFS. The curve for TSP started to level off at FTP rate = 56 kbps while that of FCFS continues to rise with the FTP rate. This illustrates the lack of protection for RT flow against increasing NRT flow rates (i.e. unbalanced load case) inherent in complete buffer sharing with FCFS. Whereas with TSP buffer management, RT flow (loss and delay) is protected against excessive increase in NRT flow rate by the TSP threshold. Since TP is a special case of TSP with time space priority threshold  $R=N$ , the buffer capacity, the VoIP loss performance for TSP will approach that of TP when the TSP threshold is increased. This implies that TSP VoIP loss performance could be improved to outperform FCFS with selection of a larger TSP threshold.

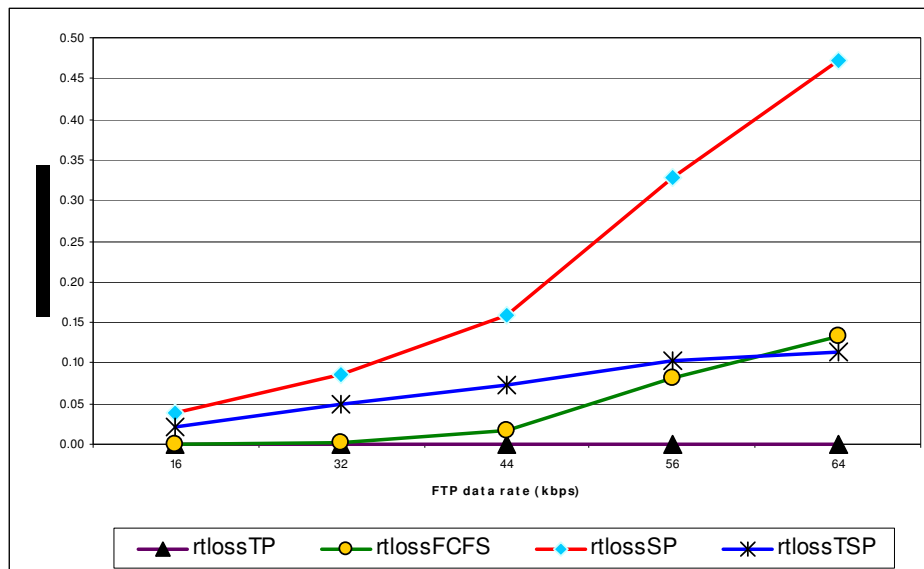


Figure 5.3 VoIP loss Vs FTP download rate in UE with multimedia traffic

Figure 5.4 illustrates the impact of FTP arrival rates on VoIP delay. FCFS is seen to have the poorest VoIP mean delay performance because the arriving RT PDUs are not queued for priority transmission over the NRT PDUs but have to contend for the channel on a first-come-first-serve basis. TSP and TP, on the other hand, have better delay performance than FCFS and SP due to the priority access to transmission resources implemented for the former schemes. SP exhibits lower VoIP mean delay than FCFS because more VoIP packets are lost with the SP scheme than with the FCFS. TSP has the best VoIP mean delay performance of all the schemes doing slightly better than the TP scheme because of the TSP threshold that limits number of admitted RT PDUs. This clearly demonstrates the potential that TSP buffer management has for meeting real-time QoS delay requirements in HSDPA compared to the other schemes.

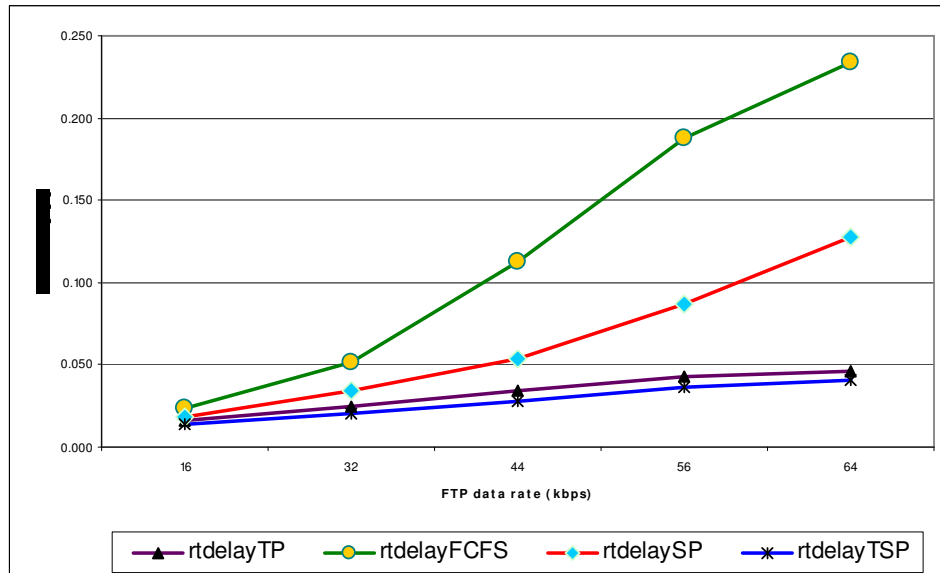
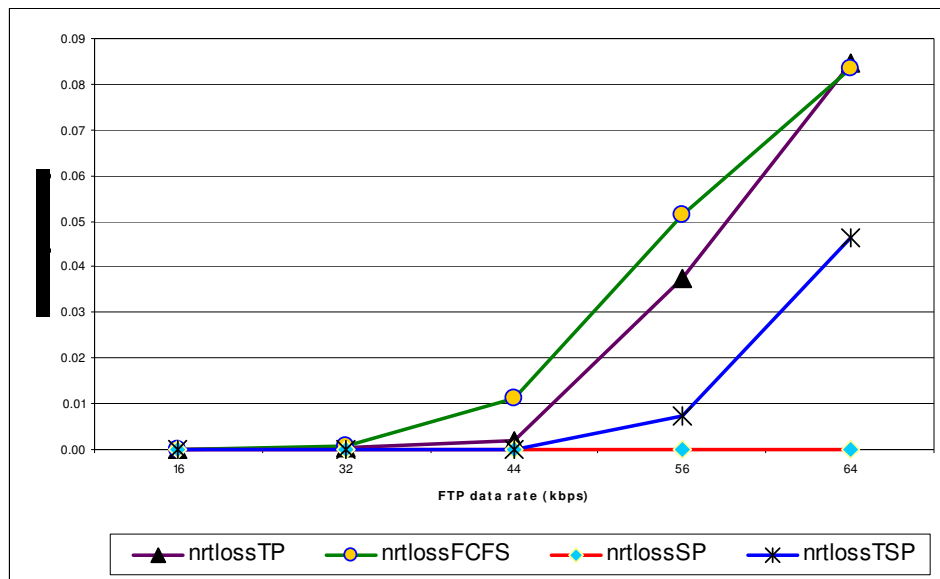


Figure 5.4 VoIP mean delay Vs FTP download rate in UE with multimedia traffic

### 5.5.2 FTP performance in the mixed traffic

It can be seen from Figure 5.5 that SP (partial buffer sharing) gives excellent loss performance for the FTP traffic in the multimedia session, over the FTP download rate range investigated. Also, up to 44 kbps, TSP depicts almost identical FTP loss performance, but beyond that, the loss increases with higher FTP data rate. TSP generally gives a better FTP loss performance than FCFS and TP. This is as a result of the space

priority mechanism in TSP. As mentioned earlier, minimizing VoIP PDU loss with time priority and pushout (without limitation) comes at the expense of high FTP PDU losses as can be seen in the TP curve in Figure 5.5. This illustrates the role of the TSP threshold  $R$  in guaranteeing space prioritization for the NRT flow since this minimizes NRT PDU losses; which isn't the case with TP because it has no limiting threshold to curb admission of RT PDUs. Likewise, in the case of FCFS, FTP PDU losses are comparatively high because buffer space is not guaranteed for arriving FTP PDUs unlike in TSP and SP where the thresholds guarantee a certain amount of buffer space for arriving FTP PDUs.



**Figure 5.5 FTP loss Vs FTP download rate in UE with multimedia traffic**

Figure 5.6 illustrates the results for FTP mean delay. As expected, SP and FCFS show better delay performance than the other two. With FCFS, the FTP PDUs have a fairer chance of competing for transmission resources since there is no prioritization of transmission for the VoIP PDUs. TSP and TP both implement service priority for VoIP packets so that more FTP packets have to wait before being transmitted, hence their relatively poorer FTP delay performance. Also, SP performs better than FCFS because the partial buffer sharing threshold in the SP scheme limits RT PDU admissions which means less RT PDUs are available in the buffer to compete for transmission bandwidth than is the case with FCFS.



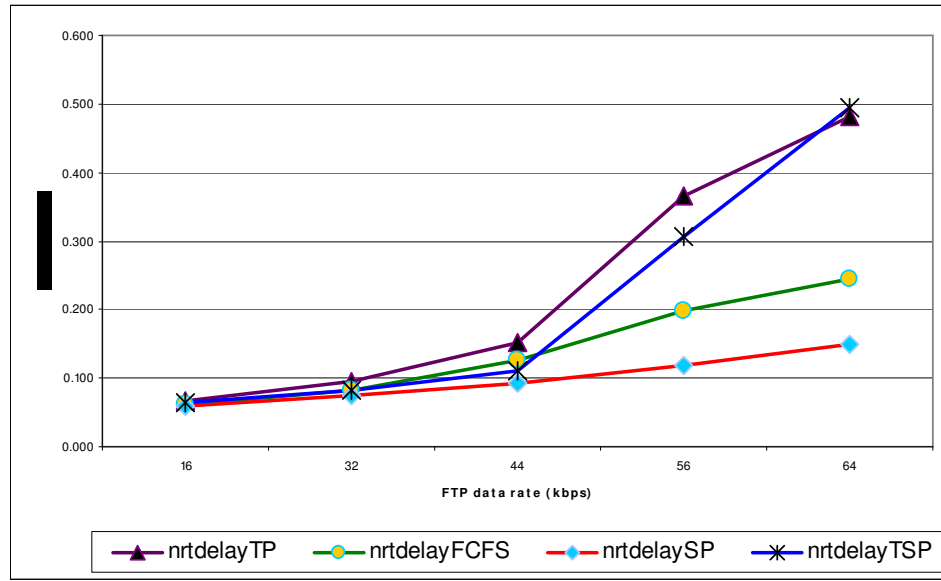


Figure 5.6 FTP mean delay Vs FTP download rate in UE with multimedia traffic

### 5.5.3 Discussion of overall results

From the results, the TSP scheme offered very good RT QoS performance through its time priority policy. At the same time because TSP also guarantees space availability for the NRT flow through its space priority policy, it protects NRT flow from excessive packet losses. Whereas the other schemes are unable to achieve both RT delay and NRT loss minimization at the same time. For instance, even though SP through its partial buffer sharing policy, provides excellent loss performance for the NRT flow, it tends to jeopardize RT delay and loss excessively. Considering all the set of results in the experiments, it can be concluded that the TSP buffer management scheme is best able to offer customized preferential treatment to RT and NRT flows in an HSDPA end-user multimedia session to suit their diverse QoS requirements; i.e. stringent delay with partial loss tolerance to the RT flow and lower loss rates and delay tolerance for the NRT flow.

## 5.6 Chapter summary

This chapter examined the issue of buffer management for multimedia traffic comprising real-time class of flow and non-real-time class in the same downlink session of a HSDPA user. Although 3GPP HSDPA specifications do not explicitly specify buffer management algorithms for multimedia session support, the queuing of the flows at the

air interface, makes buffer management an essential QoS enhancing technique. The solution proposed in this chapter does not require modification to the HSDPA protocol architecture. Instead, existing HSDPA mechanisms are used to provide per-user buffer management as a sub-function of the MAC-hs packet scheduling functionality. The packet scheduler selects the eligible user for transmission allocation according to a specified packet scheduling discipline, while the (time and space) priority handling for arriving flows of the user is performed by the buffer management algorithm.

The Time Space Priority buffer management algorithm, which is based on the Time Space Priority queuing system analyzed in chapter 4, was presented and investigated in the chapter. A simplified HSDPA discrete event simulation model with VoIP and FTP flows characterizing an assumed multimedia session is used to compare the performance of TSP buffer management with other schemes. The results show that applying TSP based buffer management for QoS control in a HSDPA Node buffer allocated to a multimedia user with concurrent real-time and non-real-time flows, is effective in minimizing real-time queuing delay while also minimizing the non-real-time flow losses through space prioritization. Thus, TSP based buffer management is an effective scheme for joint QoS control of real-time and non-real-time flows concurrent in a HSDPA multimedia session. The next chapter explores the extension of the TSP buffer management scheme with flow control mechanisms within the HSDPA Radio Access Network (RAN) in order to alleviate MAC-hs buffer overflow for enhanced end-to-end traffic performance gains during the multimedia session.

# Chapter 6

## Enhanced Buffer Management for HSDPA Multimedia Traffic

### 6.1 Introduction

In chapters 4 and 5, performance evaluation of Time-Space Priority (TSP) queuing system and buffer management were undertaken. The studies have demonstrated the viability of TSP for joint QoS control and optimization through delay and loss differentiation for multiplexed RT and NRT services transmitted over a common channel to an end-user. Furthermore, TSP proved to be efficient in allocation and utilization of the shared buffer resources between the concurrent RT and NRT flows.

This chapter presents an enhanced buffer management scheme based on the TSP queuing for multimedia traffic in HSDPA networks. The scheme, termed E-TSP (Enhanced Time Space Priority) buffer management, incorporates mechanisms for flow control to mitigate potential buffer overflow in order to further minimize packet losses in the radio access network as well as curb excessive buffer queuing delays. Consequently, enhancement of the performance of higher layer protocols, most especially TCP is envisaged. Thus, E-TSP flow control mechanism in the HSDPA radio access network, is designed to improve end-to-end throughput performance for the multimedia traffic, whilst enabling efficient utilization of radio link resources. E-TSP is an enhancement of the TSP buffer management algorithm for HSDPA studied in chapter 5.

In order to assess the potential end-to-end performance gain of E-TSP, a dynamic system-level HSDPA system simulation model was built using OPNET modeler and used to investigate E-TSP under various HSDPA channel loads and multiplexed service scenario of a mixed VoIP and TCP-based FTP user session.

The chapter is organized as follows. The next section explains the Iub flow control protocol in HSDPA, while section 6.3 presents the proposed E-TSP buffer management algorithm that employs the Iub flow control protocol. An experiment via system level HSDPA simulations to study the potential end-to-end performance gains achievable with E-TSP is presented in section 6.4. Finally, the chapter is concluded with a summary in section 6.5.

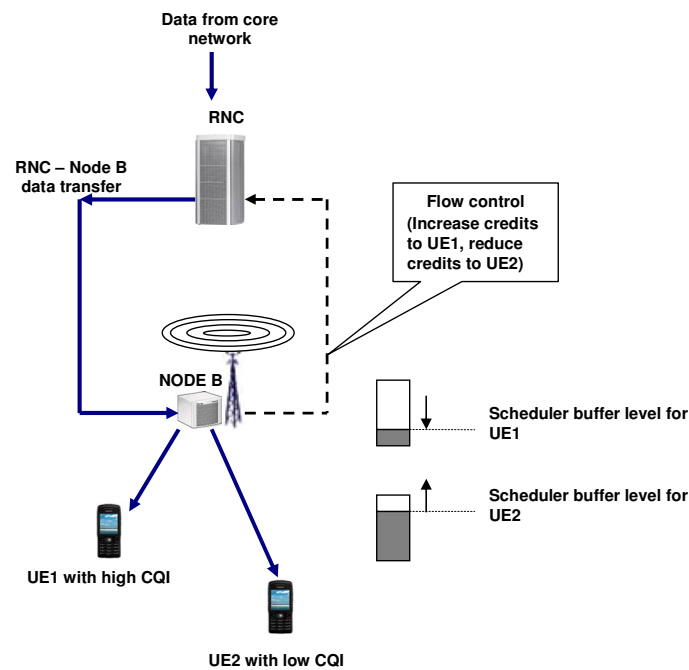
## 6.2 HSDPA Iub flow control

An important functionality specified in 3GPP standards for the Node B MAC-hs operation is the *flow control* mechanism, which uses a credit-based system to regulate data flow over the Iub interface between the RNC and Node B. The Iub interface between Node B and RNC in HSDPA, requires the flow control mechanisms to ensure that Node B buffers are used properly and there is no data loss due to Node B buffer overflow [20]. The HS-DSCH flow control mechanism is described in the 3GPP specifications [86] and is known as a *credit-based* flow control system.

Some studies on HSDPA performance e.g. [108], [109], [110], [111], indicate that HSDPA Iub flow control impacts significantly on MAC-hs packet scheduler performance, radio link utilization, and the resulting application end-to-end throughput. These studies however, did not address Iub credit-allocation for flow control of UE traffic where MAC-hs multiple classes of flows exist. Hence, the Enhanced Time Space Priority (E-TSP) buffer management scheme proposed in this chapter incorporates a credit-based flow control algorithm designed for flow control of multiplexed RT and NRT flows (PDUs) arriving at the Node B MAC-hs queues associated with the multimedia UE. The proposed credit allocation algorithm is designed to account for HS-DSCH load, the specific UE's radio channel quality and buffer occupancy. Recall that for reliable transmission, NRT class PDUs are transmitted with Acknowledged Mode (AM) configuration of the RLC protocol in the RNC, and usually with TCP transport protocol

in the external source. Thus, NRT losses due to buffer overflow or excessive MAC-hs queuing delay can increase round trip times at the RLC and TCP layers, potentially causing retransmission timeouts and severe throughput degradation. E-TSP should therefore enable better RLC and TCP performance and hence higher end-to-end throughput to NRT class flow without compromising the RT class flow QoS during the UE multi-flow session.

Figure 6.1 shows a general overview of HSDPA flow control mechanism in action, exemplified with two UEs being scheduled in a HSDPA cell. The flow control occurs through the exchange of control frames, while HS-DSCH data frames are transported from RNC to Node B using the HS-DSCH Frame Protocol (FP).



**Figure 6.1 HSDPA flow control on the Iub interface. Note the effect of the UEs' channel quality (CQI) on the buffer level. HSDPA BM algorithms for multiplexed services should be designed to respond accordingly.**

The flow control signalling procedure is shown in Figure 6.2. The RNC sends *Capacity Request* control frames to the Node B, while credits are granted via the *Capacity Allocation* control frames sent by the Node B to the RNC. The capacity request control frame indicates the required priority queue and user buffer size, and is sent for each priority group. The capacity allocation frame includes the number of credits granted in

terms of number of MAC-d PDUs, for a given priority. The Maximum PDU size, timer interval and repetition interval are also indicated. The interval defines the length of time in milliseconds for which the granted capacity allocation is valid, while the repetition period indicates the number of successive intervals where the capacity allocation can be utilized periodically. The minimum interval between allocations defined by the 3GPP standards [112] is 10ms which is equal to one (HS-DSCH FP) data frame duration.

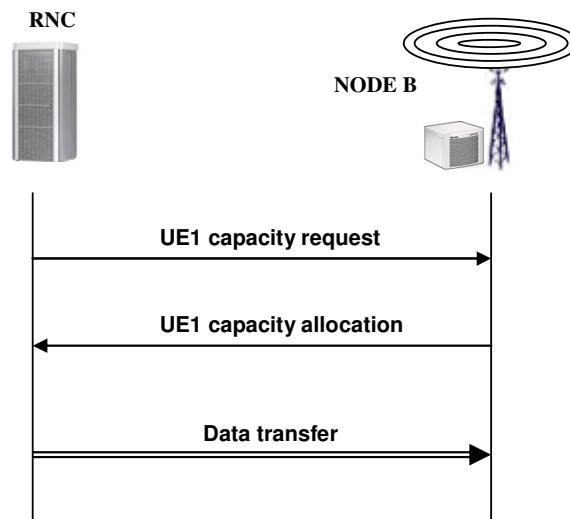


Figure 6.2 HSDPA Iub interface flow control signalling procedure between RNC and Node B

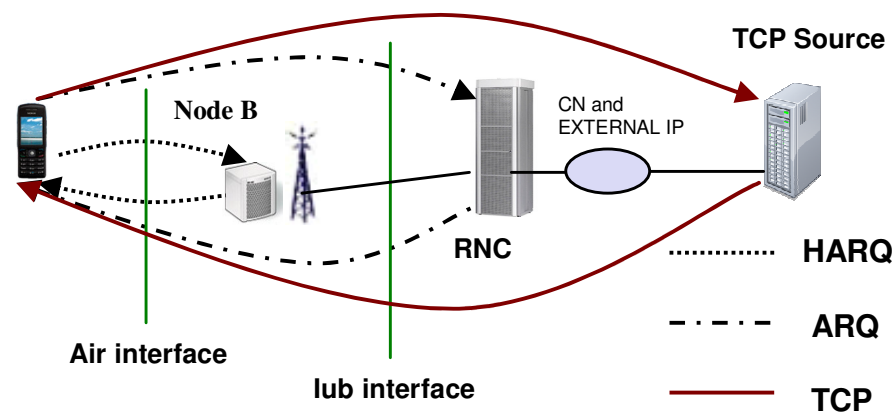
### 6.3 Enhanced buffer management scheme for multimedia QoS control

#### 6.3.1 Motivation for E-TSP buffer management algorithm

The TSP queuing mechanism was explained in chapter 4, while the TSP buffer management algorithm was investigated in a modelled HSDPA system in chapter 5. TSP queuing sets a limit for RT PDUs allowed into the UE allocated MAC-hs buffer, but with precedence over NRT PDUs in transmission priority in order to satisfy delay and jitter requirements for the RT PDUs. For NRT PDUs a larger space allocation with complete sharing of the total MAC-hs buffer space allocated for the UE, lowers NRT PDU losses compared to dedicated RT-NRT partitioning.

Despite space prioritization for the UE NRT flow in TSP scheme, with unregulated PDUs arrivals to the MAC-hs buffer, excessive queuing delays and/or PDU losses due to buffer overflow become imminent especially during increased HS-DSCH load, or deteriorating UE channel quality (lower CQI). Unlike physical layer channel losses

which can be recovered with the robust physical layer HARQ retransmissions in HSDPA, losses arising from the MAC-hs layer (buffer overflow, timeout discard etc.) have more severe impact on traffic performance and resource utilization. Physical layer HARQ retransmission is based on 2ms TTI, whereas, RLC level ARQ retransmissions incur a much larger latency that includes MAC-hs queuing delay, radio link transmission delay, UE processing, in addition to peer RLC feedback delay in the reverse direction in case of failed retransmission (see Figure 6.3). Furthermore, RLC level retransmissions wastes not only RNC and Iub resources, but also MAC-hs buffer space and radio link transmission resources (HS-DPSCH codes and power). Assuming TCP (which carries majority of packet switched NRT services) is used as transport layer protocol, the effect of RLC retransmission latency (due to MAC-hs buffer overflow or RLC timeouts resulting from excessive queuing delays), manifests as delay spikes i.e. sudden increase in TCP RTT delay which may result in the well known ‘spurious timeout’ events in the TCP protocol. Of course this leads to not only end-to-end throughput degradation but also the TCP retransmissions result in rapid growth in the RNC<sup>1</sup> and MAC-hs queues as well as further Iub and radio resource wastage.



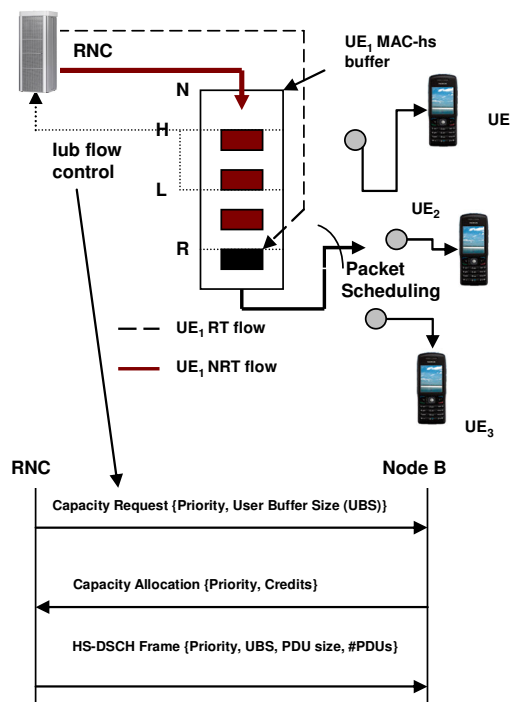
**Figure 6.3 Retransmission mechanisms in UMTS HSDPA for TCP based flows**

1. Note that due to RLC timeout, RNC queues for TCP-based NRT flow will not be allowed to grow excessively. Discarded NRT PDUs after a maximum of MaxDAT RLC retransmission attempt will be detected as missing in TCP layer prompting TCP fast retransmit or slow start (if TCP timeout occurs).

The aforementioned problems provide incentive for further TSP enhancement with mechanisms which should further minimize the multi-flow UE's (RLC AM) NRT PDU losses due to MAC-hs buffer overflow. The enhancing mechanisms should also stabilize the queue lengths in the MAC-hs to manageable levels to allow high radio link utilization while curbing excessive queuing delays. At the same time, the enhanced TSP BM should strive to keep UE's RT PDUs queuing latency and jitter to a minimum.

### 6.3.2 The ETSP buffer management algorithm

The Enhanced TSP buffer management scheme is shown in Figure 6.4. The scheme extends the TSP buffer management in chapter 5, with the incorporation of a credit based flow control algorithm and additional flow control thresholds,  $L$  and  $H$ . The flow control algorithm uses the standard 3GPP flow control mechanisms described in section 6.2. The additional thresholds regulate the arrival of NRT PDUs to the UE buffer in order to mitigate buffer overflow and to maintain optimum total buffer occupancy level to enable efficient utilization of transmission resources.



**Figure 6.4 HSDPA RAN with E-TSP buffer management utilizing the proposed credit allocation algorithm for per UE multi-flow Iub flow control. Note: Only the UE<sub>1</sub> MAC-hs buffer is shown**



The E-TSP algorithm is described with the following assumptions and notations:

- Assuming a total buffer allocation of  $N$  Protocol Data Units (PDUs) for a given multimedia user in the Node B MAC-hs. Let  $R$  denote the total number of allowed RT PDUs in the user's MAC-hs buffer.
- Let  $r(t)$  be the number of the multimedia user's RT PDUs in the buffer at time  $t$ , while we denote the number the multimedia user's NRT PDUs at time  $t$  as  $n(t)$ . Thus, from TSP principle  $0 < r(t) < R$  and  $0 < n(t) < N$  where  $r(t) + n(t) \leq N$ .
- Denote the E-TSP lower lub flow control threshold as  $L$ , where  $L > R$ . Likewise the higher flow control threshold is given by  $H$ , where  $L < H < N$ .
- Let the multimedia user's buffer occupancy at time  $t$  be given by  $q(t) = r(t) + n(t)$ . The average buffer occupancy is estimated using a moving average filter with  $i$ th sample given by:

$$q_i = w \cdot q_{(i-1)} + (1-w) \cdot q(t) \quad (6.1)$$

- Denote  $\lambda_{rt}$  as the Guaranteed Bit Rate (GBR) of the RT flow (obtainable from bearer negotiation parameters [74]).
- Let  $\lambda'_{nrt}$  express the estimated average NRT flow data rate at the radio interface determined from:

$$\lambda'_{nrt(i)} = \alpha \cdot \lambda'_{nrt(i-1)} + (1-\alpha) \cdot \lambda_{nrt}(t) \quad (6.2)$$

where  $i$  is the  $i$ th TTI in which the user's NRT flow was transmitted during the allocated scheduling opportunity and  $\lambda_{nrt}(t)$  is the amount of NRT data transmitted during the  $i$ th TTI.  $\lambda_{nrt}(t) = 0$  if no NRT PDUs were transmitted for the multimedia user in the  $i$ th TTI.

- Let  $k$  denote a parameter for buffer overflow control, while  $T_f$  and  $PDU\_size$  be the HS\_DSCH FP inter-frame period and the MAC-d PDU size in bits, respectively.

Given the above assumptions and notations, E-TSP scheme in HSDPA operates as follows:

**Part 1: Credit allocation for multimedia user:**

- Step 1: Compute per frame RT flow credit allocation

$$C_{RT} = (\lambda_{rt} / PDU\_size) \cdot T_f \quad (6.3)$$

- Step 2: Compute per frame maximum NRT credits

$$C_{NRTmax} = \begin{cases} (\lambda'_{nrt} / PDU\_size) \cdot T_f & \text{if } q_i < L \\ k \cdot (\lambda'_{nrt} / PDU\_size) \cdot T_f & \text{if } L \leq q_i \leq H \\ 0, & \text{if } q_i > H \end{cases} \quad (6.4)$$

- Step 3: Compute per frame NRT credit allocation

$C_{NRT} = \min \{ C_{NRTmax}, RNC_{NRT} \}$  where  $RNC_{NRT}$  is the RNC NRT flow buffer occupancy.

- Step 4: Compute total per frame credit for nth user

$$C_T = C_{RT} + C_{NRT} \quad (6.5)$$

### Part 2: TSP queue management:

- Step 1: For each arriving HS-DSCH data frame from RNC for the multimedia user determine the flow class - RT or NRT.
- Step 2: If flow belongs to RT class, for each MAC-d PDU in the payload:

```

If (r(t) < R)
{
    THEN IF (r(t) + n(t) == N)
    {
        drop a queued MAC-d PDU from NRT tail
    }
    queue PDU at RT queue tail
}

```

Else drop arriving RT MAC-d PDU and update RT loss

Else If flow belongs to the NRT class, for each MAC-d PDU in the payload:

If (r(t) + n(t) < N) queue PDU at buffer queue tail

Else drop arriving NRT MAC-d PDU and update NRT loss

### Part 3: Transmission priority control (TSP time priority):

- For each transmission opportunity (assigned to the user by the packet scheduler):

IF (r(t) > 0)

Time Priority = RT flow

Generate MAC-hs Transport Block from queued RT PDUs

ELSE IF ( $r(t) = 0$  AND  $n(t) > 0$ )

Time Priority = NRT flow

Generate MAC-hs Transport Block from queued NRT PDUs

With the use of expression (6.2) in the credit allocation computation, NRT credit allocation and hence the NRT flow arrival rate for the multi-flow user, is made reactive to channel load (via the inter-user packet scheduling algorithm), the user's channel quality, which is suited to the elastic nature of the NRT flow. Generally, better channel quality (higher CQI) results in larger  $\lambda'_{nrt}$  estimates, and hence, more credit allocation. The opposite is true for poorer channel quality (low CQI). Similarly, with (6.4) the multi-flow UE credit allocation is reactive to the UE MAC-hs total buffer occupancy level. Since averages are used in the grant calculation, and because of possible time-lag between issued credit and RNC reaction, the space between H and N absorbs instantaneous burst arrivals that could occur when  $C_{NRTmax} = 0$ .

When the RT traffic being received in the UE multiple flow session is from a CBR source (such as speech without silence suppression), expression (6.3) can be used to grant a fixed credit allocation corresponding to the GBR metric in conjunction with a large value of *HS-DSCH Repetition Period* in the Capacity Allocation frame. The same technique can be employed when the RT flow in the UE session is VBR traffic, if it is desired to introduce some form of traffic shaping; otherwise credit allocation for the VBR RT flow should be computed thus:

$$C_{RT} = \max \{ (\lambda_{rt} / PDU\_size) \cdot T_f, UBS_{RT} \}$$

Where  $UBS_{RT}$  is the number of RT PDUs in the RNC RLC queue, waiting for transfer to the Node B MAC-hs over the Iub interface.

## 6.4 End-to-end simulation model and performance evaluation

This section is devoted to the performance evaluation of the proposed E-TSP BM scheme described above. The main aim of the study is to investigate the potential end-to-end QoS performance gains of the E-TSP buffer management scheme. Hence, simulation was selected for the end-to-end performance evaluation rather than analytical modelling, in order to include as much system detail as possible. The design of the simulator models

in OPNET are presented in Appendix B. The basic TSP buffer management (without flow control mechanism) studied in chapter 5, and the complete buffer sharing (CBS) are used as baseline schemes for performance comparison.

The simulation model is shown in Figure 6.5. The multi-class traffic sources comprise implementation of VoIP ON/OFF source with the same parameters employed by Bang et. al in [103], and a customizable NRT traffic source with TCP Reno implementation. Detailed modelling of the HSDPA data flow mechanisms and the entities involved as described in chapter 3, are included in the HSDPA simulator, except for the external network and core network elements, whose effects (as shown in Figure 6.5) are abstracted by a single assumed fixed delay of 70ms to packets arriving at the HSDPA RNC. Aspects of HSDPA modelled in detail include: RNC, with packet segmentation, RLC MAC queues, RLC AM and UM modes including ARQ for AM mode. RNC – Node-B Iub signalling is also modelled. In the Node-B, MAC-hs queues (applying TSP and E-TSP schemes), HARQ processes, AMC schemes, and Packet Scheduling on the HSDPA air interface are modelled. In the receiver, we included SINR calculation and CQI reporting (via a look up table mapping SINR to AMC schemes), HARQ processes, RLC modes with ARQ for AM, packet reassembly queues, peer TCP entity, and an application layer.

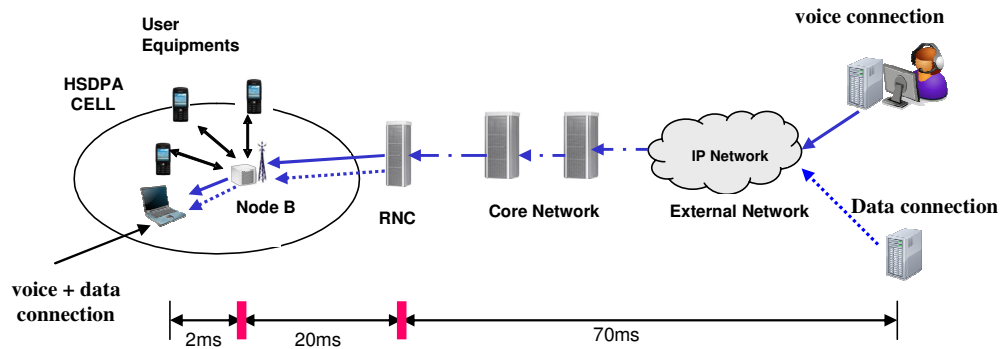


Figure 6.5 End-to-end HSDPA simulation set up

#### 6.4.1 HSDPA simulation assumptions and configurations

In the experiments, a test user equipment is assumed to be connected to the HSDPA UTRAN through which multi-flow traffic was received in a simultaneous 120s voice conversation and file download session. VoIP packets were being received while file

**Table 6.1 Summary of assumed simulation parameters**

HSDPA Simulation Parameters		
HS-DSCH TTI	2ms	
HS-DSCH Spreading factor	16	
HSDPA carrier frequency	2GHz	
Path loss Model	148 + 40 log (R) dB	
Transmit powers	Total Node B power=15W, HSDSCH power= 50%	
Noise power	1.214 e <sup>-13</sup> W	
Shadow fading	Log-normal: $\sigma = 8$ dB	
AMC schemes	QPSK $\frac{1}{4}$ , QPSK $\frac{1}{2}$ , QPSK $\frac{3}{4}$ , 16QAM $\frac{1}{4}$ , 16QAM $\frac{1}{2}$ , 16QAM $\frac{3}{4}$	
Number of assigned HSDSCH codes	5	
CQI feedback delay	3 TTIs (6ms)	
HARQ processes	4	
HARQ feedback delay	5ms	
Test UE position from Node B	0.2 km	
Packet Scheduling	Round Robin	
MAC PDU size	320 bits	
Iub (RNC-Node B) delay	20ms	
External + CN delays	70ms	
HS-DSCH frame	10ms	
Buffer Mgt. parameters	TSP: R= 10; N = 150 PDUs E-TSP: R= 10; L=30; H=100; N=150 PDUs CBS: N= 150 PDUs	
Flow control parameters	$\alpha = 0.7$ ; $w = 0.7$ ; $k = 0.5$	
RLC layer parameters (NRT flow)	Operation mode	Acknowledged
	PDU delivery	In-Sequence
	PDU size	320 bits
	RLC TX_window size	1024 PDUs
	RLC RX_window size	1024 PDUs
	SDU discard mode	After MaxDAT
	MaxDAT	6 attempts
	Polling mechanism	RLC status every PDU
	PDU retrans. delay	200ms
TCP Parameters:	Version	Reno
	MSS	512 bytes
	RWIND	32 KB
	Initial CWIND	1 MSS
	Initial SS_threshold	RWIND
	Fast retransmit duplicate ACKS	3

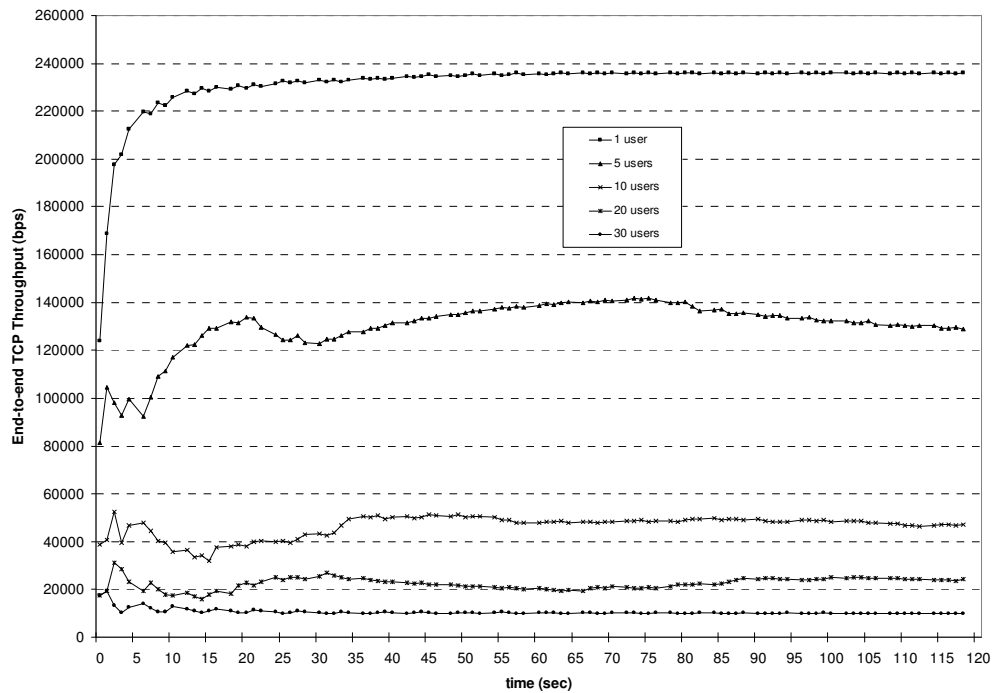
download was taking place using FTP over TCP. The overall set up models a single HSDPA cell. Radio link simulation included path loss and shadowing models with transmit powers and AMC schemes setting as given in Table 6.1. The instantaneous bit rates per TTI for each AMC scheme are as given in Table 5.1 of chapter 5. Number of available H-SDSCH codes is assumed to be 5, while CQI feedback latency was set to 6ms. Four HARQ processes were used in the HARQ manager, while Round Robin scheduling was employed in the (inter-user) packet scheduler. The choice of Round Robin scheduling for inter user transmission time allocation was informed by the desire to allow fair time scheduling amongst the multiple users in the cell in order to observe the effect of increasing number of users on E-TSP performance. The performance metrics observed include:

- *End-to-end NRT throughput*: the end-to-end file download TCP throughput at the test UE receiver during the concurrent VoIP and file download multimedia session.
- *End-to-end VoIP delay*: The end-to-end delay of VoIP packets measured in the multi-flow test UE receiver during the concurrent VoIP and file download session.

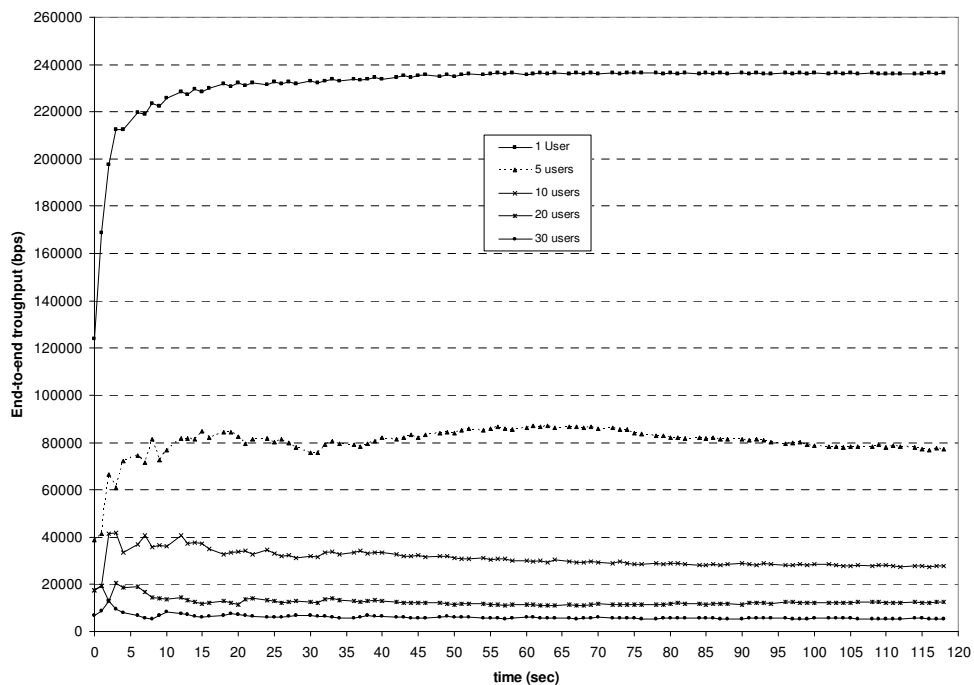
#### 6.4.2 Multi-flow end-user NRT end-to-end Performance

Figure 6.6 to Figure 6.8 show results of the end-to-end TCP layer throughput measurements for a test receiver during a 120s multi-flow session for various HSDPA cell loads. The test multimedia UE is assumed to be located 200m away from the base station, while other UEs are placed at random positions in the cell. The other (non-multimedia) users are assumed to be receiving a single flow of FTP downloads during their sessions.

Figure 6.6 plots the NRT throughput obtained with complete buffer sharing (CBS) of the MAC-hs buffer between arriving NRT or RT PDUs from the RNC for the test UE in an allocated buffer of capacity  $N$ . With CBS, the inter-user packet scheduler treats the UE MAC-hs buffer as a single non-prioritized queue with FIFO scheduling. Observe the drop in the test UE throughput as additional users are scheduled on the HSDPA channel. The throughput of the multi-flow UE is expected to drop with more users as the end-to-end TCP RTT increases due to increased inter-scheduling gaps, loss recovery at the RLC layer when MAC-hs buffer overflows and also loss recovery at the TCP layer in the event of RLC recovery failure (after a maximum of six attempts).

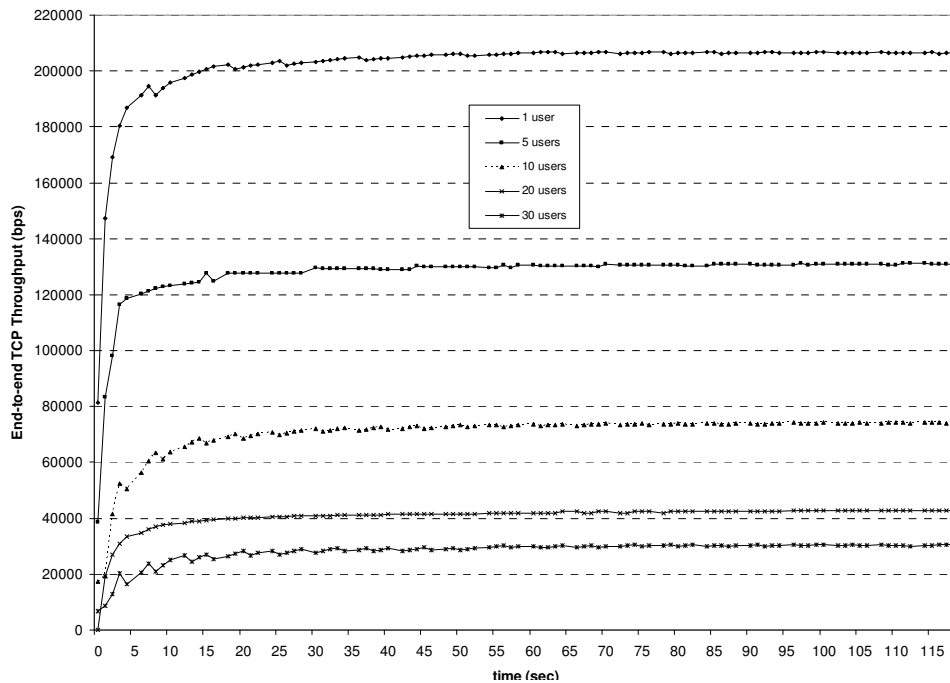


**Figure 6.6** End-to-end NRT throughput at multimedia test UE with Complete Buffer Sharing for 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 users utilizing the HSDPA shared channel



**Figure 6.7** End-to-end NRT throughput at multimedia test UE with TSP buffer management for 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 users utilizing the HSDPA shared channel

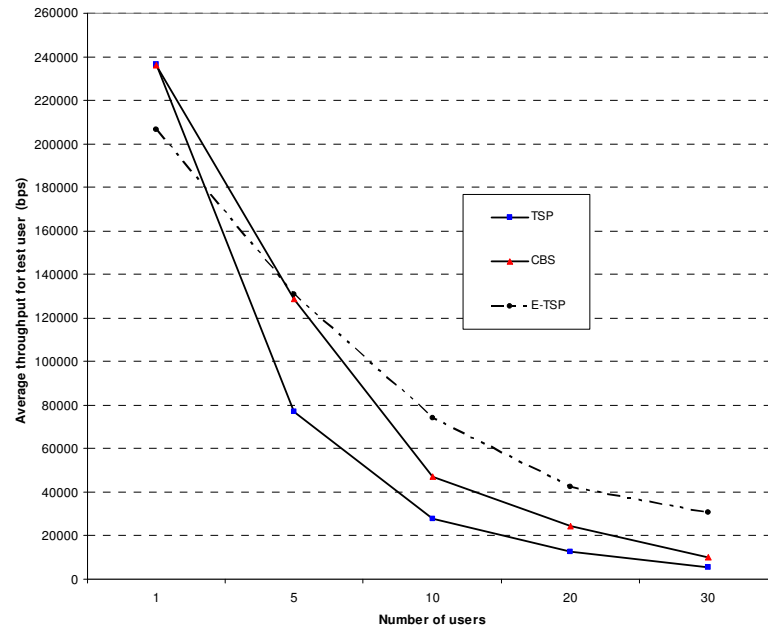
The same experiment is repeated with TSP applied to the MAC-hs buffer of the test multimedia UE and the results are shown in Figure 6.7. A similar pattern to Figure 6.6 is observed and the same reasons apply for the observed behaviour. In Figure 6.8, results of the same experiment with the E-TSP scheme applied to the MAC-hs queue of the multi-flow user is shown. The multi-flow user TCP throughput is seen to have lower throughput variation compared to the previous two graphs, indicating comparatively lower TCP RTT variation with E-TSP. This is because the E-TSP was able to mitigate MAC-hs NRT PDU losses (by preventing buffer overflow) and excessive NRT queuing delays, thereby reducing the occurrence of RLC level and hence TCP retransmissions.



**Figure 6.8** End-to-end NRT throughput at multimedia test UE with E-TSP buffer management for 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 users utilizing the HSDPA shared channel

In Figure 6.9, we illustrate the end-to-end throughput observed in the test multi-flow UE averaged over the entire session, for all three buffer management scenarios in a single graph. It shows that as the cell load (i.e. number of users) increases, the E-TSP scheme yields throughput performance improvement over TSP and CBS. Observe also the corresponding lower VoIP UTRAN and end-to-end delays with the E-TSP compared to CBS from Figures 6.12 and 6.13, since a multimedia user session is considered where the presence of one flow is expected to have an effect on the QoS of the other.





**Figure 6.9 Average end-to-end NRT throughput at test UE Vs no. of users (CBS, TSP and E-TSP)**

It is interesting to observe from Figure 6.9 that E-TSP gave the lowest average throughput for the single user scenario. This can be attributed to the fact that in the single user scenario, the bandwidth available to the multi-flow UE due to its being allocated all transmission resources in every TTI is high; thus, the trade-off due to flow control mechanisms in E-TSP does not result in end-to-end throughput gains over the other schemes at this point. But as the cell load increases, the effect of the inter-scheduling gaps, potential losses due to MAC-hs buffer over flow and the resulting RLC retransmissions become more pronounced. Since the E-TSP is equipped with the flow control mechanism, it is best able to cope with load and channel quality variation, so that performance improvement is noticeable at higher load.

At lower load, the CBS management is able to have a higher throughput compared to the TSP but cannot guarantee RT QoS at the same time. This is because with CBS, NRT packets have fairer chance of scheduling opportunity, although at a great expense of increased VoIP delay (Figure 6.10 and Figure 6.12). On the other hand, the trade-off in NRT throughput as a result of the TSP queuing manifests in better VoIP delay performance. An important implication of this set of results is that the TSP schemes will benefit from additional mechanisms that can provide more fairness in NRT flow trans-

mission bandwidth allocation at the expense of further trade-off in RT QoS performance as long as this is kept within maximum allowable constraints.

### 6.4.3 VoIP PDU UTRAN delay in the multi-flow session.

The UTRAN VoIP performance in the multi-flow session for the three schemes are discussed in this section. Figure 6.10 shows CBS results. As number of users increase, UTRAN PDU delay and the delay variation (jitter) in the test UE increases. Notice that the minimum UTRAN delay obtained in the graphs is 20ms which is equal to the RNC to Node B propagation delay assumed in the simulation.

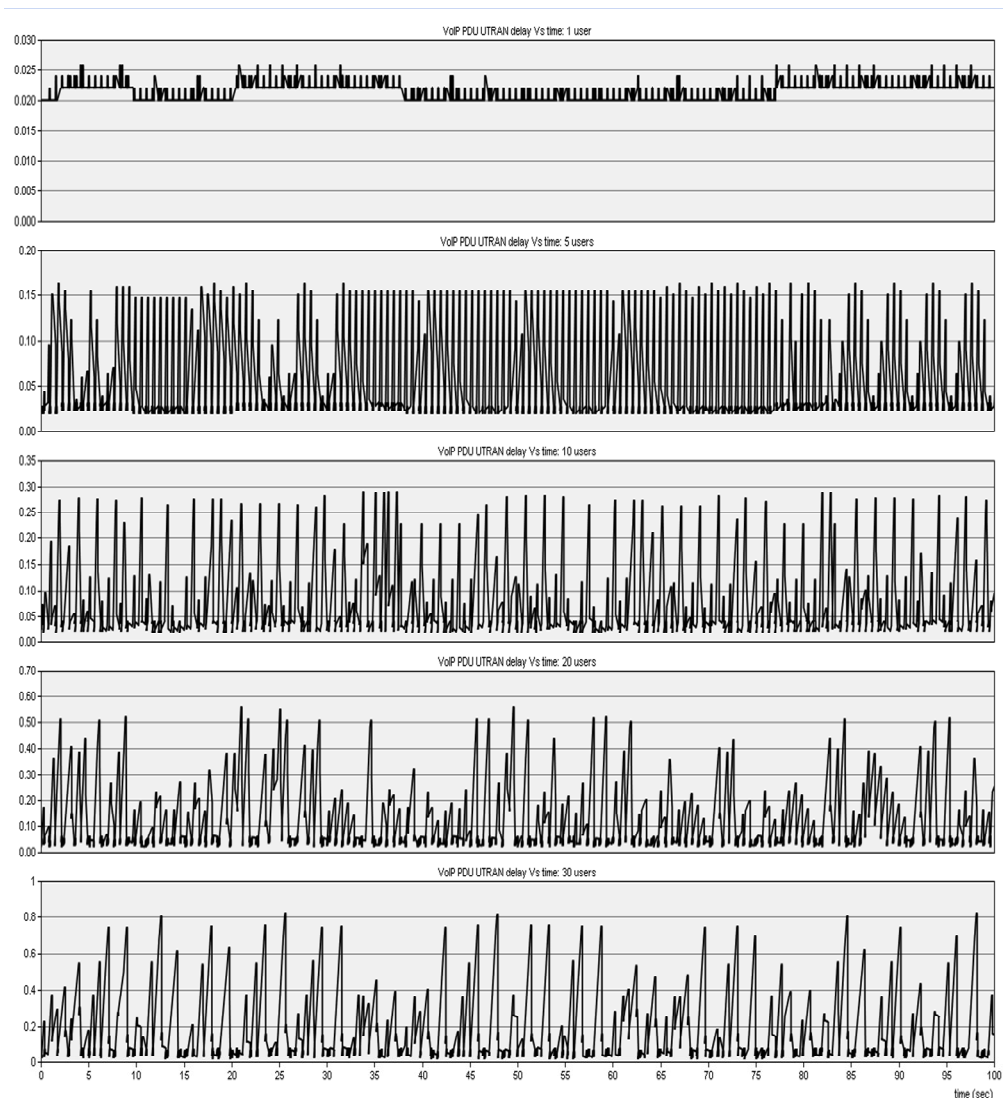


Figure 6.10 CBS VoIP UTRAN delay in test UE during multi-flow session ( 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 users)

Clearly, the Packet Scheduling delay increases with number of users. The UTRAN delay is the sum of the RNC-Node B (Iub) propagation delay of 20ms and the queuing delay in the Node B. Hence the Packet scheduler delay is equal to the queuing delay in the Node B. This means that peak scheduler delays can be estimated from the graphs. For example, for 5 users with CBS, peak scheduler delay estimate is 130ms (150ms – 20ms). Similarly for 10 users, peak scheduler delay is approximately 270ms.

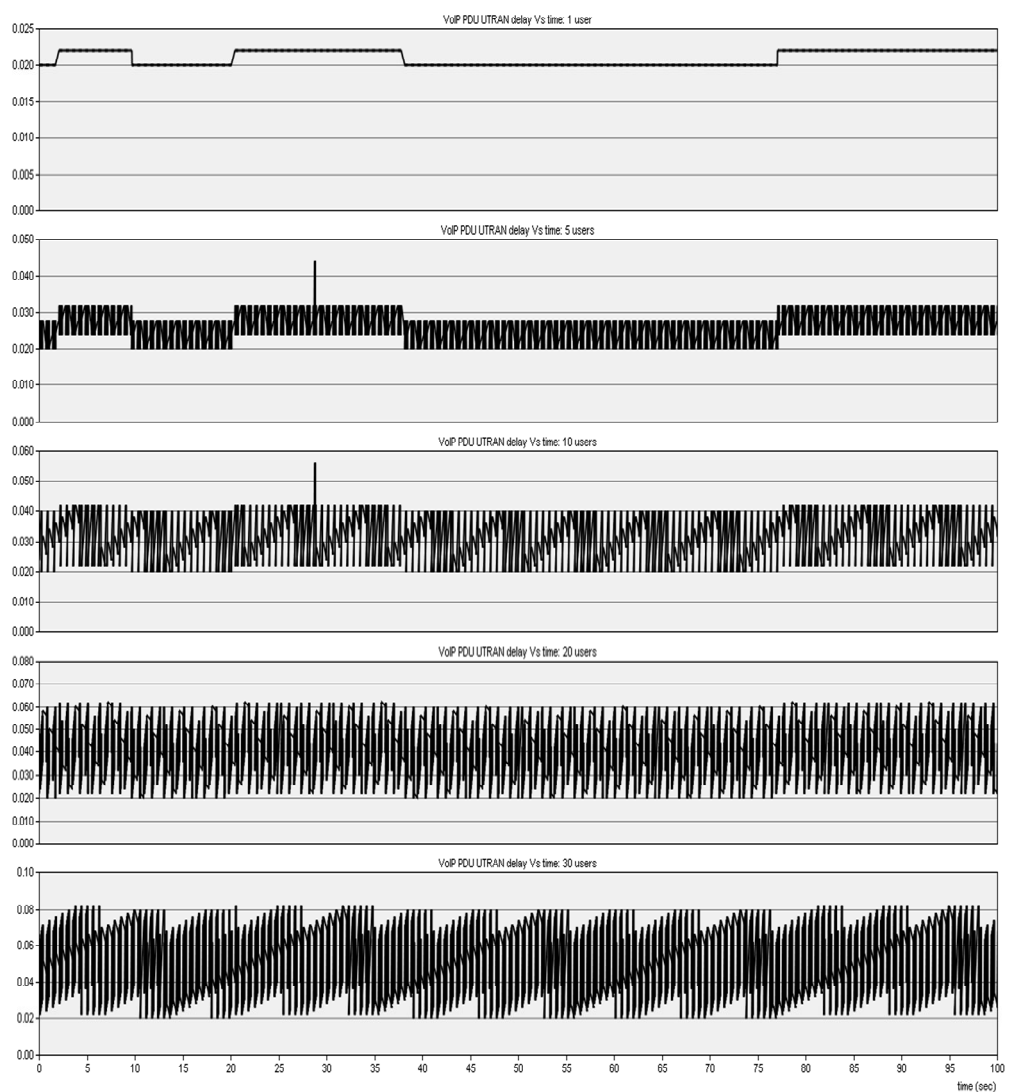
Assuming that a Packet Scheduler delay budget of 80ms to 150 ms [103] is acceptable for VoIP end-to-end QoS (of 250ms one way delay) to be guaranteed. It becomes clear that CBS will be unable to support the VoIP QoS requirements of the test UE when there are a total of 5 users and more present in the cell under the given scenario because most VoIP PDU delays are close to violating the packet scheduling deadline. With 10 users, the latency is even worse since the 270 ms scheduling delay is already above the 250 ms end-to-end QoS constraint.

A discard timer (DT) can be used to drop VoIP PDUs likely to exceed the given scheduling delay budget, but the adverse effect is increased loss of VoIP PDUs which would degrade voice quality. Voice packet loss rates exceeding 1-2 % will adversely affect voice conversation. Moreover, observe from Figure 6.12 that the average UTRAN PDU delay for 20 and 30 users using CBS is about 120ms and 180ms respectively. This means that under the assumed packet scheduling delay budget, using a discard timer will result in a high VoIP packet loss rate due to discarding of late VoIP PDUs.

TSP and E-TSP show identical VoIP performance in all experiments so only one of the graphs is shown (c.f. Figure 6.11). This is because the same static time prioritization of RT packets is used in both schemes. The results for average UTRAN VoIP delay over the entire session illustrated in Figure 6.12 clearly shows that TSP and E-TSP had identical results. As illustrated in Figure 6.11, minimum UTRAN delay is also 20ms i.e. equal to the assumed RNC to Node B propagation delay. Also, observe that with only the test UE in the cell, the maximum UTRAN delay incurred is 22ms. This is because the maximum scheduling delay is equal to the HSDPA Transmission Time Interval of 2ms since only one user is being scheduled. When more users are added to the cell the scheduling delay increases but for all the cases observed, the peak UTRAN delay was within 60ms. This indicates that VoIP QoS can be satisfied for the test UE in all cases

because the observed peak and average delays are well within the given packet scheduler's delay budget. Discard timer will also not be required in this case, considering the packet scheduling delay budget assumed.

With peak delay well within the assumed delay budget, the set of results for E-TSP suggest that some scope exist to trade-off more of RT PDU delay for further NRT throughput improvement, by apportioning more transmission opportunities to NRT flow in the MAC-hs. This idea is explored in the next chapter, where a dynamic Time-Space Priority (D-TSP) buffer management is proposed and studied.



**Figure 6.11 TSP VoIP UTRAN delay in test UE during multi-flow session. Identical results were obtained for E-TSP in all cases**

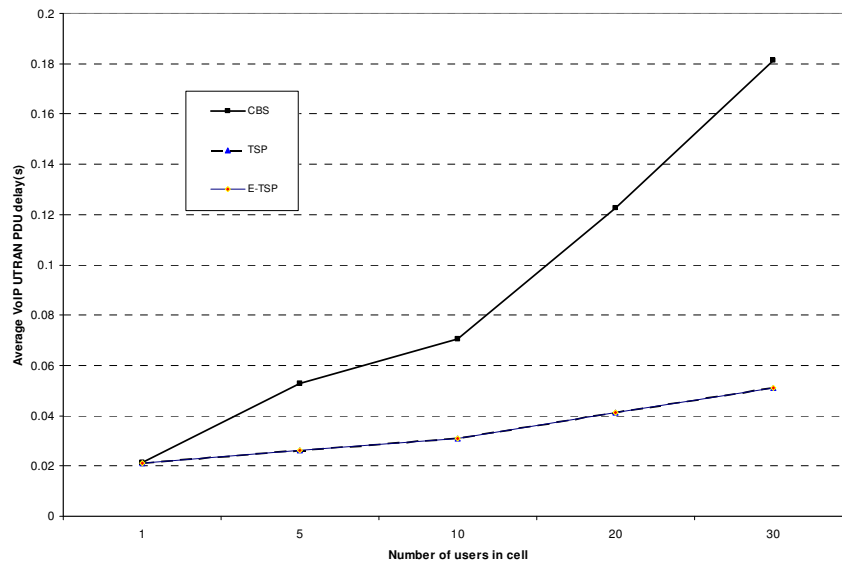
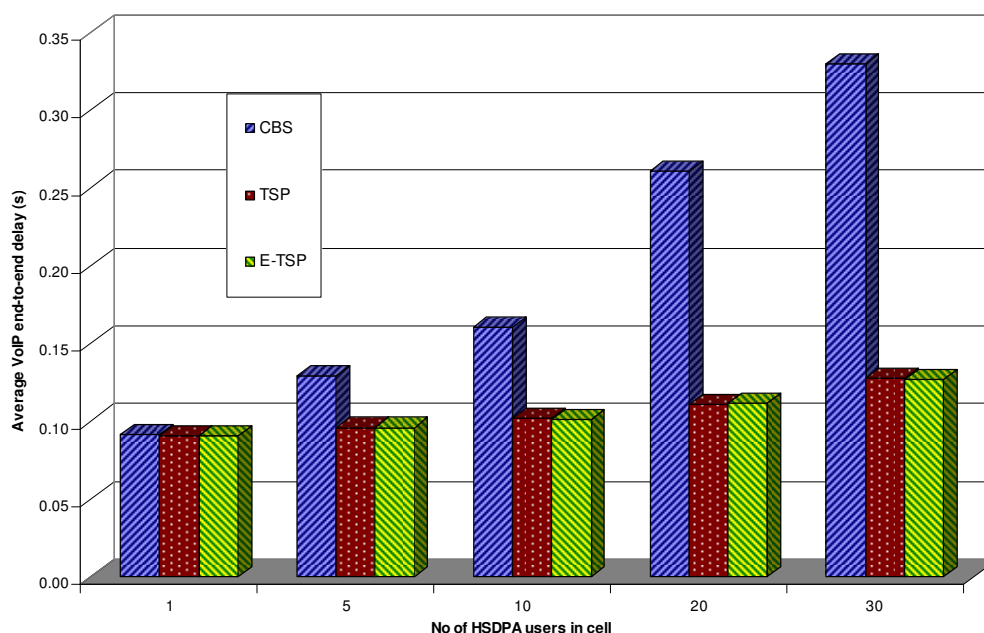


Figure 6.12 Average UTRAN VoIP PDU delay at test UE Vs no. of users (CBS, TSP and E-TSP)

#### 6.4.4 Multi-flow end-user RT end-to-end performance

The most important observation to be made from Figure 6.13 is that the end-to-end VoIP QoS is not degraded when the E-TSP scheme is employed. At the same time, significant end-to-end NRT QoS improvement resulting from E-TSP with flow control mechanism can be observed from Figure 6.9. While TSP and E-TSP show identical VoIP performance in the multi-flow session, because of the time priority mechanism, they both also maintain a fairly low variation in end-to-end delay with increasing load, compared to the scenario with complete buffer sharing. This underscores the need for downlink buffer management solutions for joint QoS optimization during HSDPA end-user multi-flow sessions, especially under higher load conditions.

The outcome of the investigations presented in this chapter demonstrate that with E-TSP, end-to-end NRT throughput is improved without compromising the RT end-to-end delay; thus illustrating the effectiveness of the E-TSP flow control algorithm in enhancing higher layer protocol performance and improving radio resource utilization.



**Figure 6.13** Average end-to-end VoIP PDU delay at test UE Vs number of users in cell. Results given for CBS (left), TSP (center) and E-TSP

## 6.5 Chapter summary

This chapter dealt with HSDPA MAC-hs buffer management, highlighting the necessity and merit of Node-B based buffer management algorithms for multiplexed RT and NRT multimedia sessions. A new buffer management algorithm based on TSP queuing, termed the Enhanced Time Space Priority (E-TSP), was presented. It was demonstrated by means of extensive system level HSDPA simulations of mixed VoIP and TCP traffic multiplexed to the same UE under various HS-DSCH loads, that E-TSP achieves end-to-end NRT throughput performance enhancement, whilst being able to fulfill stringent RT end-to-end delay constraints. The experiments also revealed that with further trade-offs between RT and NRT QoS requirements (i.e. more RT delay can be traded-off to improve NRT throughput), the transmission bandwidth allocation fairness properties of TSP queuing based schemes can be improved. Based upon this idea, a proposed dynamic TSP based buffer management scheme for HSDPA end-user multiplexed RT and NRT services is presented and analyzed in the next chapter.

# Chapter 7

## Dynamic Buffer Management for HSDPA Multimedia Traffic

### 7.1 Introduction

As the demand for mobile multimedia and high speed data services continues to escalate, end user multiplexed services support becomes even more crucial to current and next generation mobile networks. In the previous chapter, E-TSP buffer management scheme was proposed for HSDPA Node B as an end-to-end QoS enhancing solution for end user multimedia traffic with diverse RT and NRT flows.

So far, TSP-based buffer management has been shown to be an effective and viable solution for addressing MAC-hs priority handling of diverse flows scheduled/transmitted to UEs with multiplexed services in the same session. Additionally, the studies undertaken in the previous chapter revealed further potential for enhancing (E-TSP) end-to-end NRT throughput in the multi-flow session, by trading-off more of RT QoS for additional NRT transmission bandwidth allocation. Thus, the concept of time (transmission) priority switching is introduced to TSP/E-TSP to yield a dynamic time-space priority buffer management scheme, D-TSP. D-TSP incorporates *dynamic transmission priority switching* between the concurrent RT and NRT flows. This not only improves NRT throughput, but also further alleviates potential NRT bandwidth starvation in the bottleneck air interface of the HSDPA system.

The main aim of this chapter is to present and analyze the proposed HSDPA D-TSP buffer management algorithm. This chapter presents results of two sets of investigations.

The first, studies end-to-end performance of D-TSP on a simulated HSDPA system under various cell loads, with a multiplexed session of simultaneous VoIP and TCP-based FTP traffic. The second, investigates D-TSP end-to-end performance with concurrent real-time Constant Bit Rate (CBR) streaming and TCP-based FTP flows in the multiplexed session, also under various HSDPA cell loads.

The rest of the chapter is organized as follows. Section 7.2 highlights motivations for D-TSP and presents the algorithm. Section 7.3 presents the end-to-end evaluation with multiplexed VoIP and TCP-based NRT traffic; while 7.4 studies D-TSP performance with multiplexed RT CBR streaming and TCP-based NRT traffic. Concluding remarks are given in the chapter summary in section 7.5.

## **7.2 Optimized QoS control of UE RT and NRT flows in HSDPA**

This section examines some issues concerning the optimization of QoS performance of concurrent RT and NRT flows in the multimedia session of the same HSDPA end user. As mentioned before, RT and NRT classes of flows transmitted to the user, impose conflicting QoS requirements which presents quite challenging buffer management problem in terms of priority handling and joint QoS control. The previously proposed BM schemes in this thesis, have been proven to provide effective solutions to these problems. The main goal of the BM schemes is to guarantee RT class QoS by minimizing latency and jitter whilst also provisioning NRT class with minimized loss and maximized throughput. However, the BM schemes can further optimize the QoS control to increase the end-to-end NRT throughput at the expense of slightly reduced RT QoS provisioning bounded by the minimum RT flow QoS requirements. Additional mechanisms are required in the BM schemes to achieve this, but the benefits for a system like HSDPA, which are outlined below, far outweighs any potential drawbacks.

### **7.2.1 Incentives for optimized QoS control mechanisms in the TSP-based BM schemes**

By including QoS optimization mechanisms in the TSP BM schemes to further improve NRT class throughput at the expense of slightly reduced RT class QoS, the following benefits are foreseen in HSDPA:



- Since NRT class uses RLC Acknowledged Mode for MAC-d PDU transfer, RLC layer performance improves dramatically due to reduced RLC round trip times and fewer RLC retransmissions. Even a small percentage loss of NRT PDUs is detrimental. In contrast, RT class uses RLC Unacknowledged Mode transfer where RT MAC PDU losses have no effect on RLC RTT.
- Improved TCP performance and application response times: Unlike the RT flow which will typically use UDP, the NRT flow in the HSDPA multimedia session utilizes TCP as the transport layer protocol. TCP offers reliability and flow control for NRT services and accounts for majority of data traffic in the Internet. TCP was originally designed for wired networks, but extensive research efforts have concentrated on optimizing TCP performance over wireless networks, including UMTS/HSDPA. Previous work such as [113], [114], [115], [116], have shown that starvation of TCP-based NRT flows in the lower layers have severe adverse effects on higher layer (RLC and TCP) protocol performance. Boosting the TSP based BM with optimized QoS control mechanisms will alleviate potential starvation of the NRT class with consequent TCP performance gains.
- Increased resource utilization efficiency: Loss of RT PDUs in the MAC-hs buffers incur no additional RAN or radio resources. On the other hand, NRT PDUs lost due to MAC-hs buffer overflow are retransmitted across all layers, thereby wasting network and transmission resources from end to end.
- Reuse of existing QoS parameters and metrics: Existing 3GPP QoS parameters that are known in the RNC and Node B (MAC-hs) and already used for other functionalities such as Admission control, RAB allocation, packet scheduling etc. can be used as input for QoS optimization mechanisms. Hence computational overhead will be minimal and architectural changes to 3GPP standards are not needed. Some already existing 3GPP QoS parameters accessible to the MAC-hs include:
  - GBR: Guaranteed bit rate
  - DT: Discard timer
  - SPI: Scheduling Priority Indicator

The proposed D-TSP buffer management algorithm can be considered an effective mechanism for optimized RT and NRT QoS control in the UE multimedia session

because it allows for trade-off which ensures RT delay requirements are met whilst maximizing NRT bandwidth allocation. Note that D-TSP can be used in conjunction with the WGoS buffer optimization scheme proposed in Chapter 4, with WGoS providing a coarse optimization of the buffer threshold  $R$ , while D-TSP provides a finer optimization of the QoS via transmission priority switching. Next, the D-TSP buffer management algorithm is presented.

### 7.2.2 The Dynamic Time-Space Priority (D-TSP) buffer management scheme

The dynamic TSP buffer management scheme (D-TSP) extends the TSP and E-TSP buffer management schemes by incorporating dynamic switching of transmission (time) priority between the UE RT and NRT flows in the MAC-hs buffer. With TSP and E-TSP BM, RT PDU transmission is always prioritized (static time prioritization). A possible D-TSP priority switching mechanism is one based on (MAC-hs queuing) delay budget (DB) estimates for the RT flow. Delay budget estimates are applied for example in [103] to enable VoIP PDU bundling to improve HS-DSCH code utilization efficiency. DB can be defined as a configurable parameter which could be set to a conservative value to tighten the delay budget, or a higher value to relax the delay budget. For RT class flow belonging to the conversational service such as VoIP flow, the maximum MAC-hs delay budget can be estimated as:

$$DB_{max} = Y - (\text{external network delays} + \text{CN delays} + \text{RNC delay} + \text{Iub delay}) \quad (7.1)$$

Where  $Y$  is the maximum allowable one way delay, assumed to be 250ms for voice traffic [103]. If the RT flow class belongs to streaming service, then  $Y$  can be set to the playout buffer size (in seconds) calculated from:

$$Y = \text{Streaming buffer size (bits)} / \text{playout rate (bits/sec)} \quad (7.2)$$

$DB_{max}$  determines the Discard Timer (DT) setting. Recall that the discard timer is used to discard MAC-d PDUs whose queuing delay in the MAC-hs has exceeded a given time. The operating principle of the DTSP priority switching is that, for a given transmission opportunity assigned by the MAC-hs Packet Scheduler, when the head-of-the-line RT PDU queuing delay is unlikely to exceed the given delay budget, DB, transmission priority is switched to the NRT flow. If the RT PDU head-of-the-line delay is greater than or equal to the delay budget or no NRT PDUs are present in the UE's MAC-hs

buffer, then transmission priority remains with the RT flow. The DTSP scheme is illustrated in Figure 7.1.

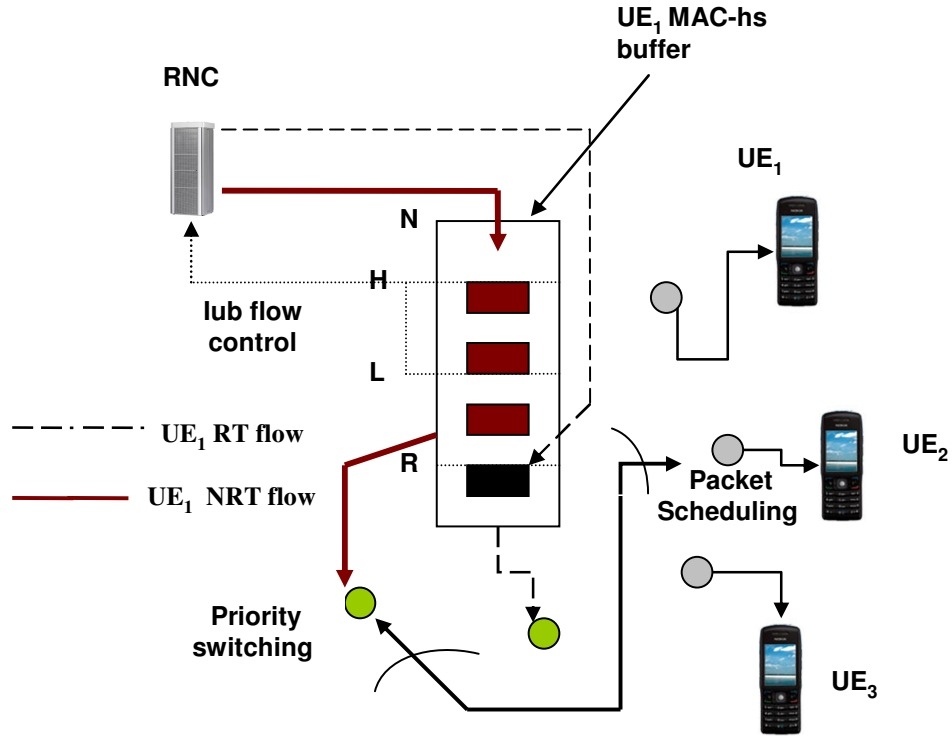


Figure 7.1 TSP BM with dynamic time priority switching (D-TSP)

The D-TSP algorithm is described with the following assumptions and notations:

- Assuming a total buffer allocation of  $N$  PDUs for a given multimedia user in the Node B MAC-hs. Let  $R$  denote the total number of allowed RT PDUs in the user's MAC-hs buffer.
- Let  $r(t)$  be the number of the multimedia user's RT PDUs in the buffer at time  $t$ , while the number of the user's NRT PDUs is denoted as  $n(t)$ . Thus from TSP principle  $0 < r(t) < R$  and  $0 < n(t) < N$  where  $r(t) + n(t) \leq N$ .
- Denote the lower lub flow control threshold as  $L$ , where  $L > R$ . Likewise the higher flow control threshold is given by  $H$ , where  $L < H < N$ .
- Let the multimedia user's buffer occupancy at time  $t$  be given by  $q(t) = r(t) + n(t)$ . The average buffer occupancy is estimated using a moving average filter with  $i$ th sample given by:

$$q_i = w \cdot q_{(i-1)} + (1-w) \cdot q(t) \quad (7.3)$$

- Denote  $\lambda_{rt}$  as the Guaranteed Bit Rate (GBR) of the RT flow (obtainable from bearer negotiation parameters [74]).
- Let  $\lambda'_{nrt}$  express the estimated average NRT flow data rate at the radio interface determined from:

$$\lambda'_{nrt(i)} = \alpha \cdot \lambda'_{nrt(i-1)} + (1 - \alpha) \cdot \lambda_{nrt}(t) \quad (7.4)$$

where  $i$  is the  $i$ th TTI in which the user's NRT flow was transmitted during the allocated scheduling opportunity and  $\lambda_{nrt}(t)$  is the amount of NRT data transmitted during the  $i$ th TTI.  $\lambda_{nrt}(t) = 0$  if no NRT PDUs were transmitted for the user in the  $i$ th TTI.

- Let  $k$  denote a parameter for buffer overflow control, while  $T_f$  and  $PDU\_size$  be the HS\_DSCH FP inter-frame period and the MAC-d PDU size in bits, respectively.
- A given delay budget, DB, for the UE RT flow PDU queuing in the Node B MAC-hs is assumed. DB is used to determine the priority switching control parameter. RT flow PDU inter-arrival time,  $i$  can be estimated from the already known GBR thus:

$$i = PDU\_size \text{ (bits)} / \lambda_{rt} \text{ (bits/sec)} \quad (7.5)$$

- Define a priority switching control parameter  $\delta$  given by<sup>1</sup>:

$$\delta = DB / i \quad (7.6)$$

- Assuming a discard timer (DT) [74] is used to discard MAC-d PDUs of the RT flow with Node B MAC-hs queuing delay exceeding a given maximum delay budget  $DB_{max}$ . If  $Y$  is the maximum allowable downlink delay then  $DB_{max}$  can be estimated from equation (7.1).
- For each arriving RT MAC-d PDU for the multimedia user, DT is set to  $DB_{max}$ . Thus any queued RT PDU is discarded (from the front of the queue), if it has been in the MAC-hs buffer for up to  $DB_{max}$  time interval.

---

1.  $\delta$  is expressed in PDU units. Equation (7.5) can be used to estimate RT interarrival times for a CBR RT flow. For a VBR type flow, if the fixed credit allocation method in expression (7.7) is used (providing some form of traffic shaping) then equation (7.5) can also be utilized with  $GBR = GBR_{min}$ . Where  $GBR_{min}$  is the minimum guaranteed bit rate of the VBR flow.

Given the above notations and assumptions, D-TSP in HSDPA operates as follows:

**Part 1: Credit allocation for multimedia user:**

- Step 1: Compute per frame RT flow credit allocation

$$C_{RT} = (\lambda_{rt} / PDU\_size) \cdot T_f \quad (7.7)$$

- Step 2: Compute per frame maximum NRT credits

$$C_{NRTmax} = \begin{cases} (\lambda'_{nrt} / PDU\_size) \cdot T_f & \text{if } q_i < L \\ k \cdot (\lambda'_{nrt} / PDU\_size) \cdot T_f & \text{if } L \leq q_i \leq H \\ 0, & \text{if } q_i > H \end{cases} \quad (7.8)$$

- Step 3: Compute per frame NRT credit allocation

$$C_{NRT} = \min \{ C_{NRTmax}, RNC_{NRT} \} \quad \text{where } RNC_{NRT} \text{ is the RNC NRT flow buffer occupancy.}$$

- Step 4: Compute total per frame credit for nth user

$$C_T = C_{RT} + C_{NRT} \quad (7.9)$$

**Part 2: TSP queue management:**

- Step 1: For each arriving HS-DSCH data frame from RNC for the multimedia user determine the flow class - RT or NRT.
- Step 2: If flow belongs to RT class, for each MAC-d PDU in the payload:

```

If (r(t) < R)
{
    THEN IF (r(t) + n(t) == N)
    {
        drop a queued MAC-d PDU from NRT tail
    }
    queue PDU at RT queue tail
}

```

Else drop arriving RT MAC-d PDU and update RT loss

Else If flow belongs to the NRT class, for each MAC-d PDU in the payload:

```

If (r(t) + n(t) < N) queue PDU at buffer queue tail

```

Else drop arriving NRT MAC-d PDU and update NRT loss

**Part 3: Dynamic Transmission priority control:**

- For each transmission opportunity (assigned to the user by the packet scheduler):  
 IF ( $r(t) < \delta$  AND RT HOL delay  $< DB_{max}$  AND  $n(t) > 0$ )  
     Time Priority = NRT flow  
     Generate MAC-hs Transport Block from NRT PDUs  
 ELSE  
     Time Priority = RT flow  
     IF  $r(t) > 0$   
         Generate MAC-hs Transport Block from RT PDUs

Note that parts 1 and 2 of the DTSP buffer management algorithm are identical to that of E-TSP. The difference lies in part 3, where D-TSP has dynamic time priority switching in contrast to the static RT time prioritization policy of E-TSP (and TSP as well).

**7.3 D-TSP end-to-end performance evaluation I**

In this section, the potential end-to-end QoS performance gains of the D-TSP BM scheme are investigated using end-to-end HSDPA network simulations from the same simulator developed for E-TSP investigation in the previous chapter. The design of the simulator models are presented in Appendix B.

**7.3.1 Simulation configuration and performance metrics**

The experiments undertaken were designed to study the impact of dynamic priority switching (using the proposed D-TSP BM strategy) on the UE RT and NRT flows' performance. Hence, D-TSP BM was compared with E-TSP BM under the same traffic, system and configuration parameters. The simulation set up consisted of a test multimedia user (UE1), assumed to be receiving simultaneous VoIP and FTP traffic over the HS-DSCH during a 180s simulated voice conversation and file download session. VoIP packets were being received while the file download was taking place using FTP over TCP. The overall set up models a single HSDPA cell with Round Robin packet scheduling to  $m$  users (as shown in the simulation set up in Figure 6.5 of chapter 6). A summary of the HSDPA parameters used are given in Table 7.1.

The maximum allowable VoIP one way delay was taken as 250ms. Hence using equation (7.1), with  $Y = 250\text{ms}$ , assuming 70ms CN and external network delays, and 20ms Iub delay, maximum MAC-hs delay budget  $DB_{max} = 160\text{ms}$ . This means that the discard timer (DT) is also set to 160ms. The delay budget DB settings assumed in the experiments were, 40ms, 80ms, 120ms and 160ms. The VoIP PDU inter-arrival time  $i$  is computed from equation (7.5) assuming GBR is specified as 16kbps [74] and MAC PDU size of 320 bits, yielding  $i = 20\text{ms}$ . Hence, the DTSP parameter  $\delta$  corresponding to the given delay budget DB settings were: 2, 4, 6, and 8 respectively as calculated from equation (7.6).

The performance metrics observed during the experiments include:

- *End-to-end NRT throughput*: the end-to-end TCP throughput at the test multimedia UE 1 during file download in the multi-flow session.
- *RT PDU Discard Probability*: defined as the number of late head-of-line RT PDUs discarded from the (D-TSP or E-TSP) MAC-hs queue as a result of DT timeout.
- *Percentage air interface utilization*: calculated from Transport Block Size transmitted divided by maximum Transport Block Size allowable by the selected AMC scheme, measured at every transmission opportunity allocated to the UE.

**Table 7.1 HSDPA Simulation parameters**

Physical layer configuration	
HS-DSCH TTI	2ms
HS-DSCH Spreading factor	16
HSDPA carrier frequency	2GHz
Path loss Model	$148 + 40 \log(R)$ dB
Transmit powers	Total Node-B power=15W, HS-DSCH power= 50%
Noise power	$1.214 \times 10^{-13}$ W
Shadow fading	Log-normal: $\sigma = 8$ dB
AMC schemes	QPSK $\frac{1}{4}$ , QPSK $\frac{1}{2}$ , QPSK $\frac{3}{4}$ , 16QAM $\frac{1}{4}$ , 16QAM $\frac{1}{2}$ , 16QAM $\frac{3}{4}$
Number of allocated HS-DSCH codes	5
CQI letency	3 TTIs (6ms)
Number of active HARQ processes	4
HARQ feedback latency	5ms
MAC-hs configuration	
Packet Scheduling	Round Robin
Iub flow control	Enabled
Parameters for flow control algorithm	$\alpha = 0.7$ ; $w = 0.7$ ; $k = 0.5$
BM configuration (for UE 1)	DTSP/ ETSP R =10, L= 100, H = 150, N =200 (in PDUs)
DB settings	DB = 40, 80, 120 and 160 ms
Discard time DT timeout	160ms
RLC configuration	
Operation mode (NRT flow)	Acknowledged
PDU delivery	In-Sequence
PDU size	320 bits
RLC TX_window size	1024 PDUs
RLC RX_window size	1024 PDUs
SDU discard mode	After MaxDAT
MaxDAT	6 attempts
Polling mechanism	RLC status every PDU
PDU retrans. delay	200ms
Iub (RNC-Node-B) delay	20ms
TCP configuration	
Maximum segment size	512 bytes
RWIND	32 KB
Initial CWIND	1 MSS
Initial SS_threshold	RWIND
Fast retransmit duplicate ACKS	3
External + CN delays	70ms



### 7.3.2 NRT QoS in the multiple flow session

Figures 7.2 to 7.7 depict the end-to-end NRT flow throughput of an end user (UE 1) terminal running a multi-flow session of simultaneous VoIP and TCP-based file download on HSDPA channel. The average throughput over a session period of 180s are plotted in the graphs for various VoIP delay budget settings of the D-TSP and are compared to that of the E-TSP buffer management. Each of the Figures depict results obtained with different number of users sharing the HSDPA channel in a single cell. In all scenarios, UE 1 is assumed to be stationary and located 0.2 km from the base station while other users (where applicable) are placed at random positions within the cell.

Figure 7.2 gives the NRT throughput of UE 1 terminal when it occupies the HSDPA channel alone. Consequently, it is being allocated all the available channel resources in every TTI. It can be observed that increasing the dynamic TSP parameter  $\delta$ , with a 160ms Discard Timer setting does not yield a significant increase in average throughput compared to the E-TSP scheme. This can be explained by the fact that (depending on radio conditions) scheduling transmission every TTI for the UE 1 curtails the accumulation of RT PDUs in the buffer reducing the possibility of loss of transmission opportunity for the NRT PDUs in E-TSP. As a result, application of D-TSP buffer management with even the most relaxed delay budget setting can only yield marginal improvement in NRT throughput. Moreover, this scenario represents a case where UE1 bandwidth is excess at the radio interface due to a very lightly loaded cell. In this case, the gains of DTSP will not be notable.

In contrast, noticeable performance gain is observed with the D-TSP as more users occupy the HSDPA channel. In Figure 7.3, the throughput of UE 1 is plotted for a scenario with a total of 5 users connected to the HSDPA channel with Round Robin scheduling employed by the packet scheduler. The TSP scheme achieves a steady state peak average throughput of about 125 kbps, whereas the D-TSP scheme with  $\delta = 8$  gives a peak throughput of 145 kbps.

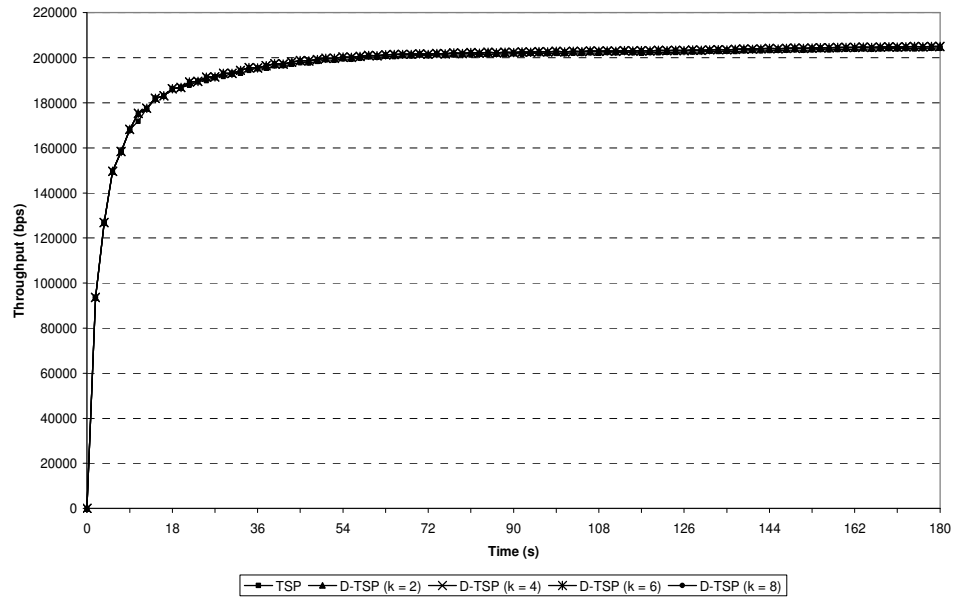


Figure 7.2 UE 1 NRT throughput for VoIP delay budget settings when utilizing the channel alone

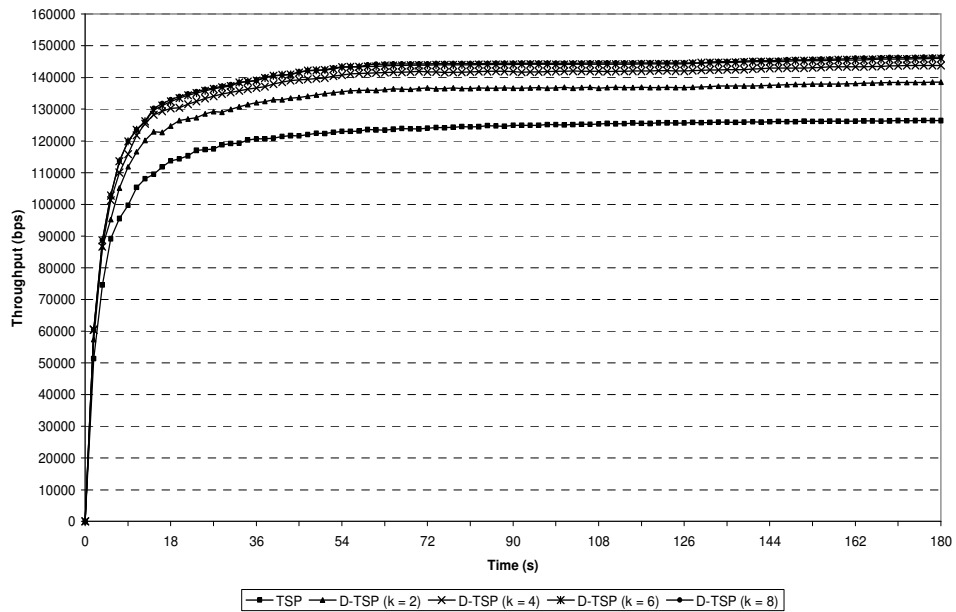


Figure 7.3 UE 1 NRT throughput for VoIP delay budget settings with 5 users sharing channel

The experiment is repeated for other scenarios with the same simulation settings but with 10, 20, 30 and 50 users on the HSDPA channel and the results are depicted in Figures 7.4 - 7.7 respectively. From Figure 7.4, average UE1 NRT throughput with E-TSP is around 60 kbps and increases to about 110 kbps with D-TSP ( $\delta = 8$ ) in the 10-

user scenario. Figure 7.5 shows increase in UE 1 NRT throughput from about 42 kbps with E-TSP, to 71 kbps with D-TSP and  $\delta = 8$ , in the 20-user scenario. For the scenario with 30 users, Figure 7.6 shows increase in UE 1 NRT throughput from 32 kbps with E-TSP, to 50 kbps with D-TSP and  $\delta = 8$ . Lastly, Figure 7.7 shows increase in UE 1 NRT throughput from 18 kbps with E-TSP, to nearly 32 kbps with D-TSP and  $\delta = 8$  in the scenario with 50 users.

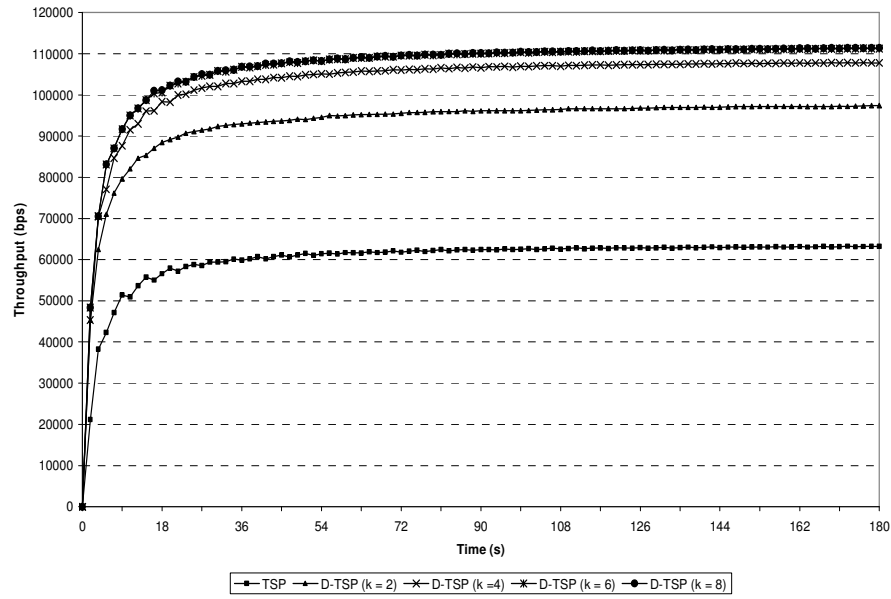


Figure 7.4 UE 1 NRT throughput for VoIP delay budget settings with 10 users sharing channel

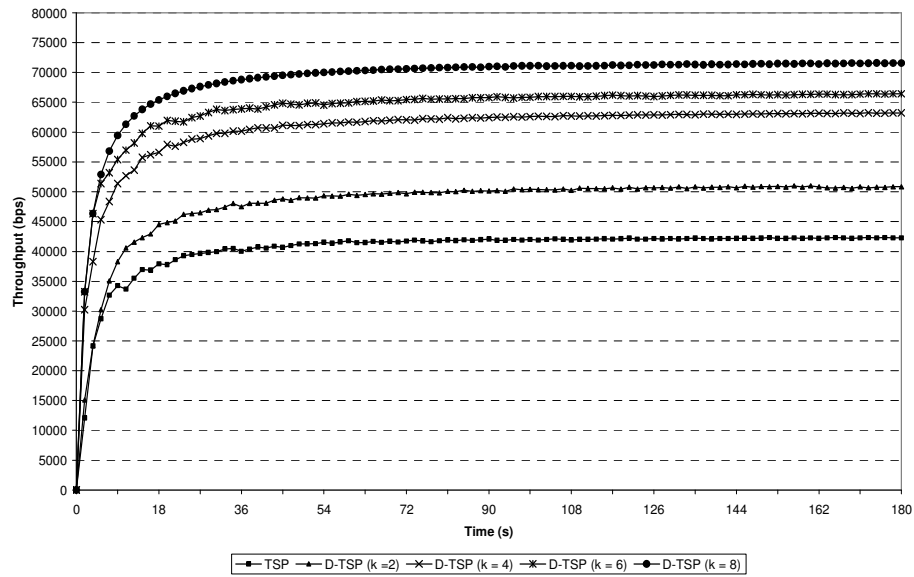


Figure 7.5 UE 1 NRT throughput for various VoIP delay budget settings with 20 channel users

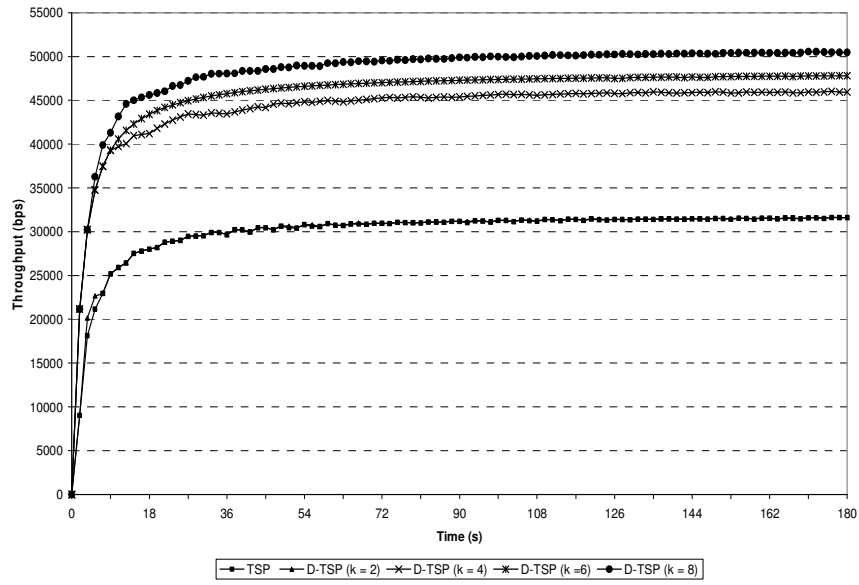


Figure 7.6 UE 1 NRT throughput for various VoIP delay budget settings with 30 channel users

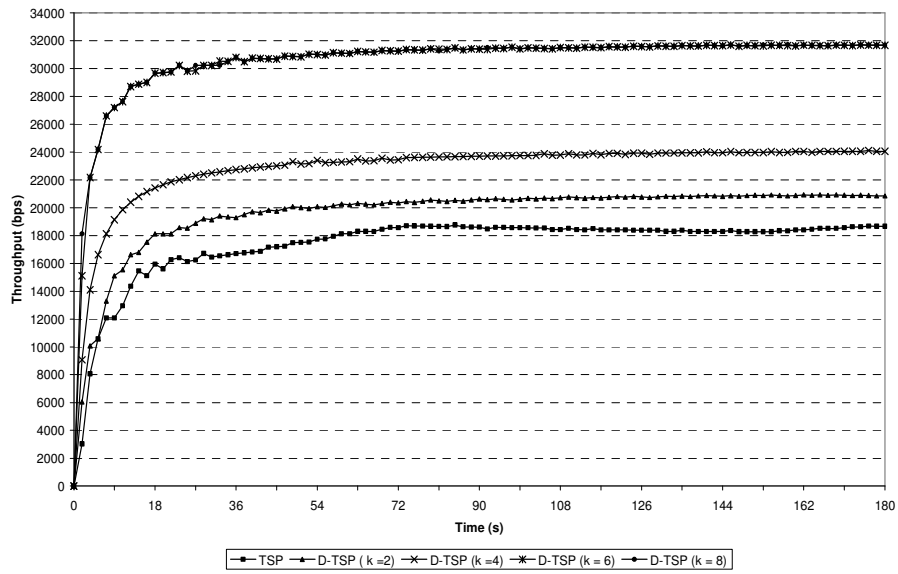


Figure 7.7 UE 1 NRT throughput for VoIP delay budget settings with 50 users sharing channel

### 7.3.3 VoIP flow QoS in the multi-flow session.

Since a Discard Timer is used to discard Head-of-Line VoIP PDUs with delay exceeding the  $DB_{\max}$  setting of 160ms, PDUs violating the delay deadline bound will not be received at the UE 1. Thus, as a measure of the UE 1 VoIP QoS in the multi-flow session, the VoIP PDU discard probabilities for the aforementioned scenarios for both E-TSP and D-TSP with the various  $\delta$  settings are considered. The results are illustrated in Figure

7.8. Generally, more VoIP PDUs are discarded from the UE 1 MAC-hs queue as more users are scheduled on the HSDPA channel and also with higher  $\delta$  settings which correspond to more relaxed delay budget. Assuming a maximum of discard ratio of 2% is acceptable for VoIP QoS, Figure 7.8 shows that VoIP QoS is satisfied in all cases of D-TSP and E-TSP for the 1-user, 5-user, 10-user scenarios. (Note that DT mechanism is also applied in E-TSP). This means that the delay budget can be set at  $DB_{max}$  i.e. 160ms for those scenarios without jeopardizing VoIP QoS. Whereas for the 20-user scenario, the maximum acceptable setting of  $\delta$  for the D-TSP is 6 corresponding to a maximum allowable delay budget of 120ms. For the 30-user scenario, maximum acceptable  $\delta = 4$  while in the 50-user scenario maximum acceptable setting for  $\delta$  is 2, corresponding to maximum allowable delay budget settings of 80ms and 40ms respectively.

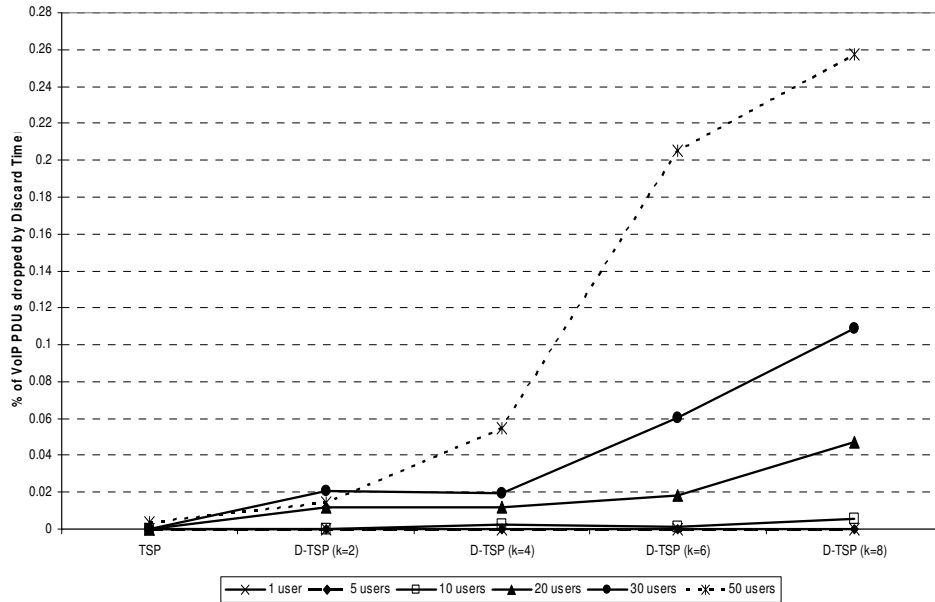


Figure 7.8 VoIP PDU Discarded in the MAC-hs for UE 1

### 7.3.4 HSDPA channel utilization

In addition to the throughput performance gain, D-TSP also improves the air interface utilization on the HSDPA channel compared to E-TSP. As seen from Figure 7.9, the higher the number of users being scheduled on the air interface with the Round Robin scheme, the better the air interface utilization. For instance, in the 20-user scenario, total channel utilization is 54 % for both RT and NRT flows in the multi-flow session of the

UE 1 when using E-TSP. With D-TSP and  $\delta = 6$ , on the other hand, utilization of almost 62% is achieved. This is due to VoIP PDU bundling in the Transport Block during transmission. The fact that increased utilization of the radio resources is more noticeable with higher  $\delta$  for the higher cell loading scenarios reflects the statistical multiplexing properties of the HSDPA HS-DSCH.

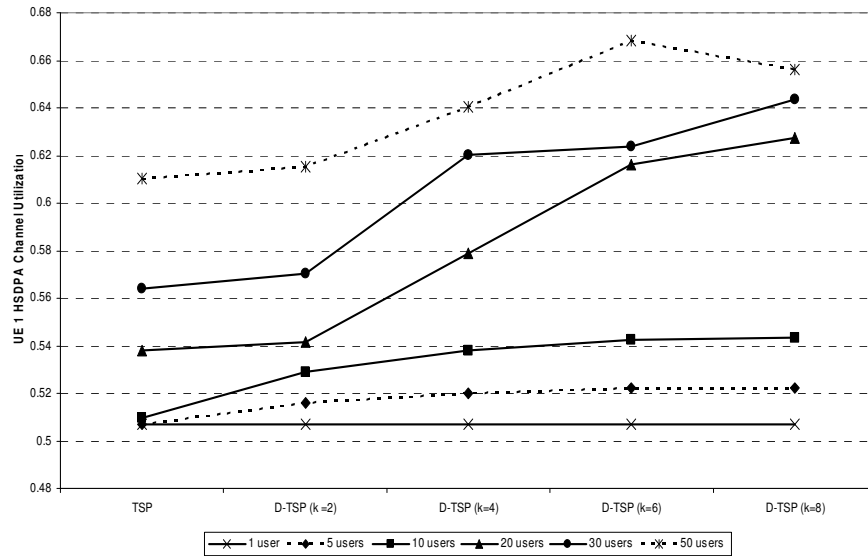


Figure 7.9 UE 1 HSDPA channel utilization for the delay budget settings

## 7.4 D-TSP end-to-end performance evaluation II

The HSDPA node models implemented (see Appendix B), allow different configurations of network scenarios to be customized for various investigations. Using the node models, we set up experimental scenarios to evaluate the performance of D-TSP when applied in the MAC-hs buffer of a UE receiving concurrent RT streaming and NRT TCP flow in the HSDPA cell.

In order to evaluate D-TSP for streaming RT traffic and TCP-based NRT traffic in a concurrent HSDPA user's session, the static equivalent, (E-TSP), and complete buffer sharing (CBS), are used as baseline schemes for comparison. With complete buffer sharing, NRT flow is guaranteed some bandwidth allocation at the radio interface in the presence of the RT streaming flow of the same user, because CBS inherently possesses some degree of buffer and transmission bandwidth allocation fairness [25]. For this

reason, CBS provides a comparative baseline scheme to evaluate the NRT flow starvation mitigation capabilities of D-TSP.

Recall that D-TSP adds dynamic priority switching to TSP/E-TSP in order to prioritize NRT transmission while RT flow delay is kept within a given delay budget. Hence, with D-TSP, NRT flow performance is expected to improve, but RT streaming being a ‘greedy source’ traffic has the potential to cause NRT bandwidth starvation. So the study is aimed at investigating the impact of RT streaming flow on the concurrent NRT TCP flow and the effectiveness of D-TSP in mitigating NRT flow starvation while still ensuring RT streaming QoS requirements are not violated.

In the experiments, a test user equipment (UE<sub>1</sub>) is connected to the UTRAN and configured to receive multi-flow traffic of simultaneous RT streaming and NRT file download. The RT stream is 64 kbps Constant Bit Rate (CBR) encoded video, while the NRT stream is from a TCP based file download. The overall set up models a single HSDPA cell with Round Robin scheduling to  $m$  users. A summary of the simulation parameters are as given in Table 6.1 but with D-TSP/E-TSP parameters replaced by the following values:  $R = 32$ ,  $L = 72$ ,  $H = 144$ ,  $N = 192$ . Where applicable as a comparative scheme, the complete buffer sharing parameter used is  $N = 192$ , i.e. total buffer capacity.

#### 7.4.1 Buffer dimensioning

Assuming a downlink maximum transfer delay of 250ms, the maximum MAC-hs delay budget  $DB_{max}$  can be calculated from equation (7.1), given that assumed CN + external delay + Iub delay sum up to 90ms (see Table 6.1). It is reasonable to assume that RNC queuing contributes very little delay comparatively because the D-TSP (and E-TSP) flow control algorithm design ensures that RT PDUs are not held back in the RNC queues. Moreover, this was confirmed during the simulations. Thus, from equation (7.1)  $DB_{max} = 160$ ms, and, therefore RT discard timer DT is set to 160ms.

For the 64 kbps CBR RT stream,  $\lambda_{rt} = 64$  kbps hence:

$$R = (\lambda_{rt} * DB_{max}) / PDU\_size = 32 \text{ PDUs}$$

Likewise, assuming a maximum bit rate of 256 kbps for NRT flow and maximum average MAC-hs delay budget of 200ms:

$$\text{Buffer size} = (256\,000 * 0.2) / PDU\_size = 160.$$

Hence, a total buffer size  $N = 32 + 160 = 192$  PDUs in the MAC-hs is taken for the UE. For the flow control thresholds,  $H = 0.75 * N = 144$ , and  $L = 0.5 * H = 72$ , are assumed.

#### 7.4.2 Performance metrics

In the experiments, we consider MAC-hs queuing delay budgets, DB, of 40, 80, 120 and 160 ms which from equation (7.6), correspond to  $\delta = 8, 16, 24$  and 32 respectively. Note that the discard timer, DT discards RT streaming packets whose MAC-hs queuing delay  $\geq 160$ ms from the head of the D-TSP queue. The performance metrics observed are:

- *Average end-to-end NRT throughput*: The time average of the throughput of the TCP-based flow measured in the test of the UE..
- *RT PDU discard ratio*: The ratio of late RT streaming PDUs discarded in the MAC-hs as a result of DT timeout.
- *RT inter-packet playout delay*: The playout delay between successive packets of the RT streaming flow queued in the UE playout buffer after the first initial buffering delay of  $DB_{max}$ .

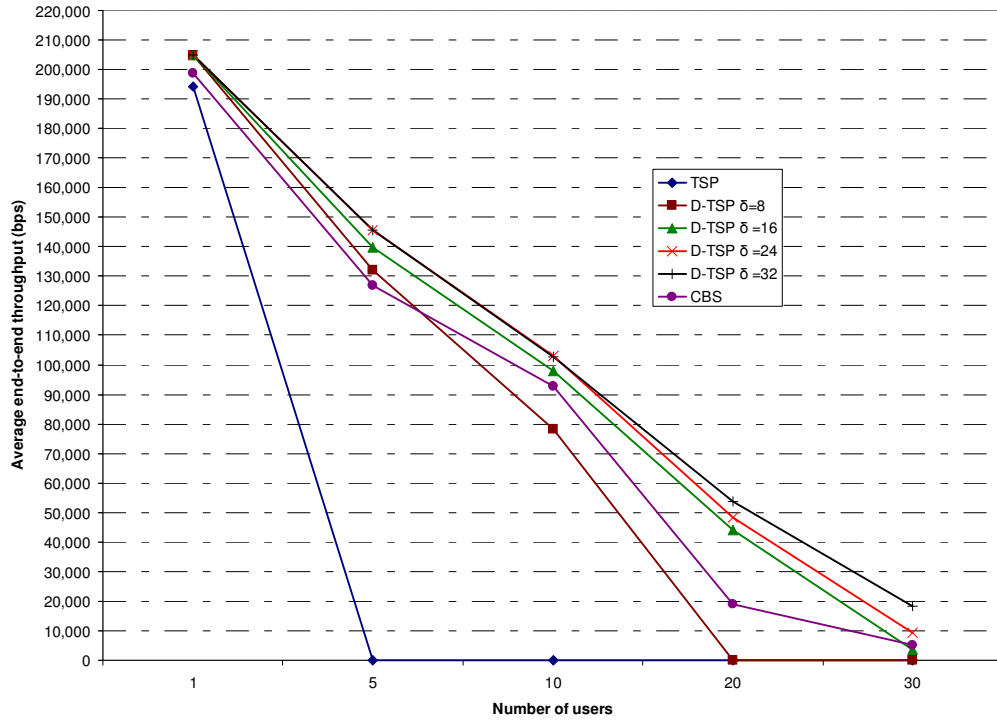
Several scenarios with different HSDPA cell loads were considered i.e.  $m = 1, 5, 10, 20$  and 30 users simultaneously active during the test UE's concurrent streaming and file download session of 120s duration.

#### 7.4.3 End-to-end NRT throughput evaluation

Figure 7.10 plots the average end-to-end NRT flow throughput of an HSDPA end user (UE<sub>1</sub>) terminal running a session of simultaneous CBR 64 Kbps RT video streaming and TCP-based file download. The average throughput is plotted against the number of users sharing the HSDPA channel in a single cell with Round Robin packet scheduling. The time average of the obtained throughput measured in the UE over a session period of 120s for  $\delta = 8, 16, 24$  and 32 delay budget settings are compared to that of E-TSP and the CBS buffer management. In all the scenarios UE<sub>1</sub> is assumed to be located at 0.2 km from the base station and moving away at 3 km/h, while other users are placed at random positions in the cell. From Figure 7.10, it can be seen that in the single user scenario i.e. when UE<sub>1</sub> occupies the channel alone, the D-TSP scheme in all DB settings give only slightly better throughput than TSP or CBS. This represents a lightly loaded HSDPA



channel scenario where the user is being allocated all available channel codes in every TTI, the resulting high bandwidth allocation prevents NRT flow starvation despite the presence of the ‘greedy source’ RT streaming flow. For the same reason, increasing the D-TSP parameter does not yield any throughput improvement.



**Figure 7.10** End-to-end NRT throughput of UE1 for TSP, D-TSP ( $\delta = 8, 16, 24$ , and  $32$  respectively) with 1, 5, 10, 20 and 30 active users in the HSDPA Cell

Now, moving on to the 5 user scenario (UE<sub>1</sub> sharing with 4 other UEs), it is interesting to note that at this point starvation of NRT flow starts to occur with E-TSP while CBS with FIFO gives about 128 Kbps average throughput. Recall that E-TSP incorporates an Iub flow control algorithm (as described in the previous chapter). In this set of experiments it was determined that the flow control algorithm effectively prevented buffer overflow, so no NRT PDUs were lost with E-TSP, indicating that starvation (rather than buffer overflow) was the cause of end-to-end TCP throughput degradation. Since according to equations (7.4 and 7.8), the NRT flow credit allocation by the flow control algorithm depends on buffer occupancy, UE radio conditions and NRT flow throughput at the radio interface, the cause of NRT bandwidth starvation can only be attributed to the static prioritization of the greedy source RT streaming flow by E-TSP,

which has no transmission switching mechanism. In the same 5 user scenario, it can be seen that D-TSP was effective in allowing NRT PDUs through by delaying the RT flow PDUs for up to the given delay budget. As D-TSP parameter increases (i.e. delay budget is relaxed more), a corresponding improvement in NRT throughput is noticeable. Also all the D-TSP configurations outperform CBS, indicating better fairness in bandwidth allocation to the NRT flow (a property which the is inherent in the latter).

In the 10 user scenario, i.e. with heavier channel load, a similar trend is observed. D-TSP with DB of 80, 120 and 160 ms (i.e.  $\delta = 16, 24$  and  $32$ ) performed better than CBS. Again, starvation by RT streaming is apparent with TSP. In the 20 user scenario, again with heavier load and consequent less frequent scheduling opportunities, NRT flow starvation occurs with TSP and D-TSP  $\delta = 8$  (40ms delay budget). Only by increasing  $\delta$  to 16 and above does D-TSP become effective in preventing NRT flow starvation and also exceeding CBS in average end-to-end throughput. With 30 users, NRT flow starvation is also encountered but is prevented again by D-TSP of delay budget 80ms and above. The conclusion to draw from the results is that D-TSP provides an effective mechanism through transmission priority switching to prevent imminent NRT flow starvation by a concurrent greedy source RT stream in a HSDPA user's session comprising both flows. Next we consider the impact of the D-TSP mechanism on the streaming RT flow to see whether the trade-off for end-to-end NRT flow improvement was worthwhile.

#### 7.4.4 RT streaming performance evaluation

Since a discard timer DT is used to discard head-of-line RT packets with delay exceeding  $DB_{max}$  (160ms), the RT streaming PDUs violating this bound will not be received at the UE<sub>1</sub>. The D-TSP mechanism deliberately stalls RT PDUs to allow NRT PDUs transmission, thus increasing the probability of RT PDUs exceeding  $DB_{max}$  and being discarded. Therefore in order to determine whether D-TSP provides the NRT end-to-end improvement without violating the RT streaming flow QoS bound, the number of RT PDUs discarded in the MAC-hs as a result of DT timeout were recorded. Figure 7.11 plots the RT PDU discard ratio vs. number of users in the cell. The plots are shown for D-TSP for  $\delta = 24$  and  $32$  corresponding to 120ms and 160ms delay budget. For TSP, D-

TSP  $\delta = 8$  and 16, there were no RT PDUs discarded by the discard timer. Likewise for D-TSP  $\delta = 24$  single user, 5 user and 10 user scenarios; and also for D-TSP  $\delta = 32$  single user and 5 user scenarios.

It is clear from the graph that with less than 30 users in the cell, D-TSP with 120ms delay budget can guarantee less than 2% discard with discard timer set to 160ms. However, when D-TSP is set with 160ms delay (which is the upper limit), with 20 users, about 5% of the PDUs are discarded by the DT, while with 30 users about 14 % of the RT PDUs are discarded by the DT. This implies that a 160ms delay budget setting for D-TSP is too high to be used in 30 user scenario without severely compromising the streaming RT flow QoS. However, it is worth noting also that the delay of RT PDUs is not due to D-TSP switching mechanism alone but also the high channel loading is a major contributing factor. Hence, it can be concluded that considering both Figure 7.10 and 7.11 together, D-TSP proves to be effective in enhancing NRT throughput whilst keeping RT streaming losses to a minimum that will not violate its QoS.

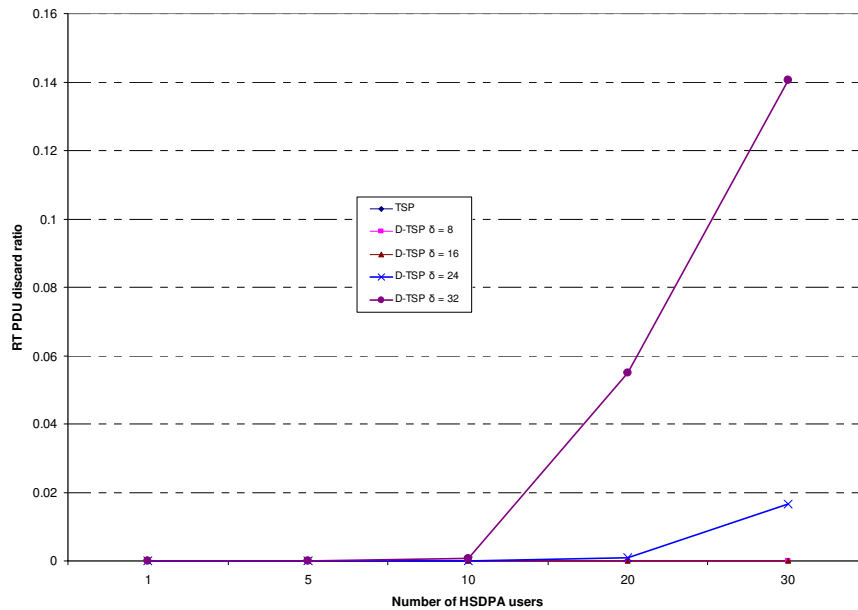
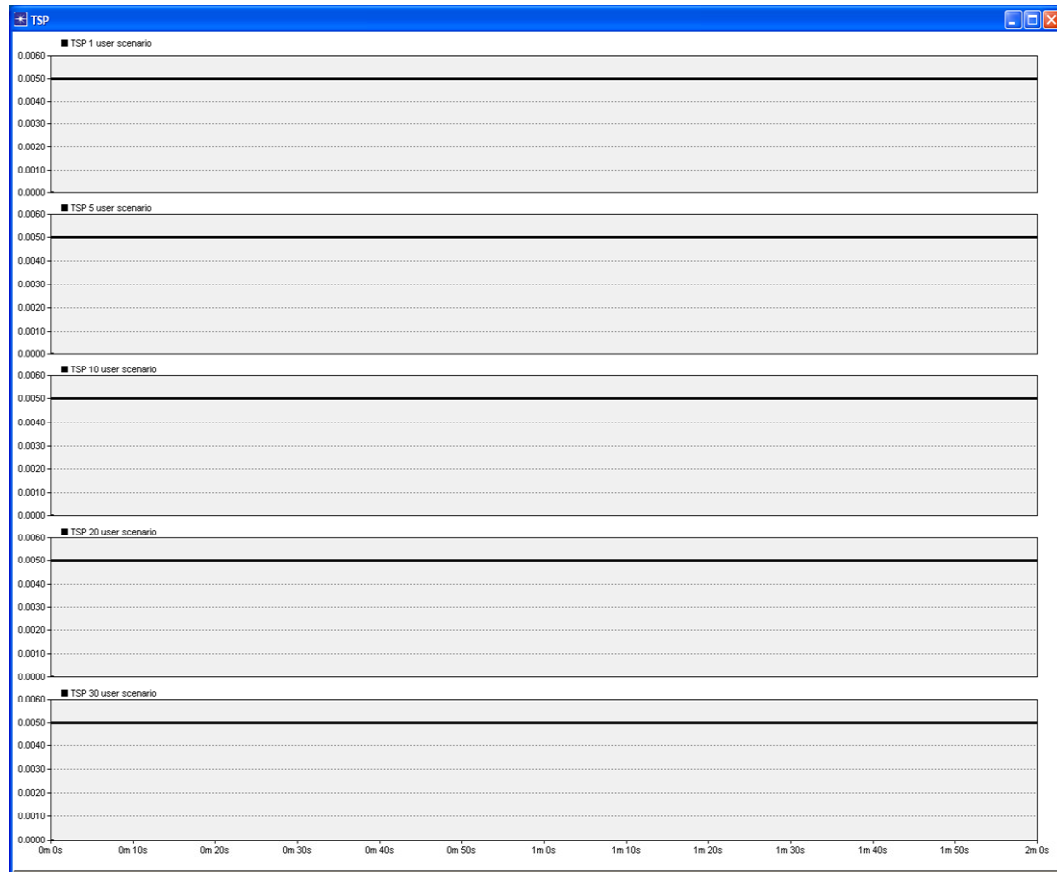


Figure 7.11 RT PDU discard ratio vs. number of users

Lastly, the UE<sub>1</sub> RT playout buffer is considered in order to observe the effect of D-TSP on the end-to-end performance of the RT streaming flow. Since the RT streaming video is assumed to be 64 kbps CBR encoded, the arriving packets were buffered and played out at 64 kbps after an initial buffering delay equal to the maximum MAC-hs

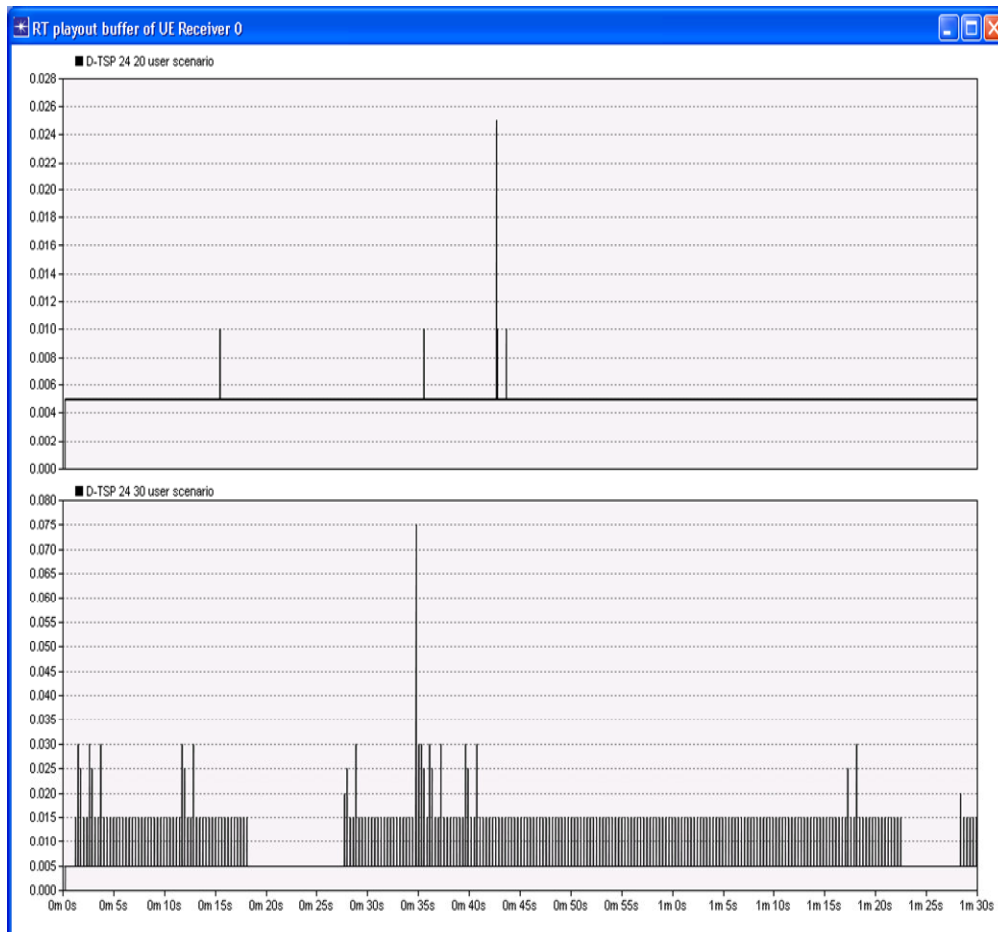
delay budget  $DB_{\max}$  of 160ms. The inter-packet playout delay i.e. the delay between each successive packet played out from the buffer was measured. A constant delay is expected if the buffer always contains a packet for playout, otherwise if the buffer empties at certain times, delay spikes will occur. Figure 7.12 shows the observed delays between successive played out streaming packets for TSP over the 120s session with simultaneous NRT and RT streaming flows for all the channel load scenarios. The inter packet delay is observed to be constant at 0.005s (corresponding to 64 kbps playout rate of 320 bit long packets) indicating no playout jitter. Hence the de-jittering buffer was effective in eliminating any jitter in the arriving packets. The same result was obtained for D-TSP  $\delta = 8$  and 16 therefore the results are not repeated here.



**Figure 7.12 RT inter-packet playout delay for all E-TSP scenarios. The same constant playout rate was obtained for all user scenarios of D-TSP  $\delta=8$  and D-TSP  $\delta=16$**

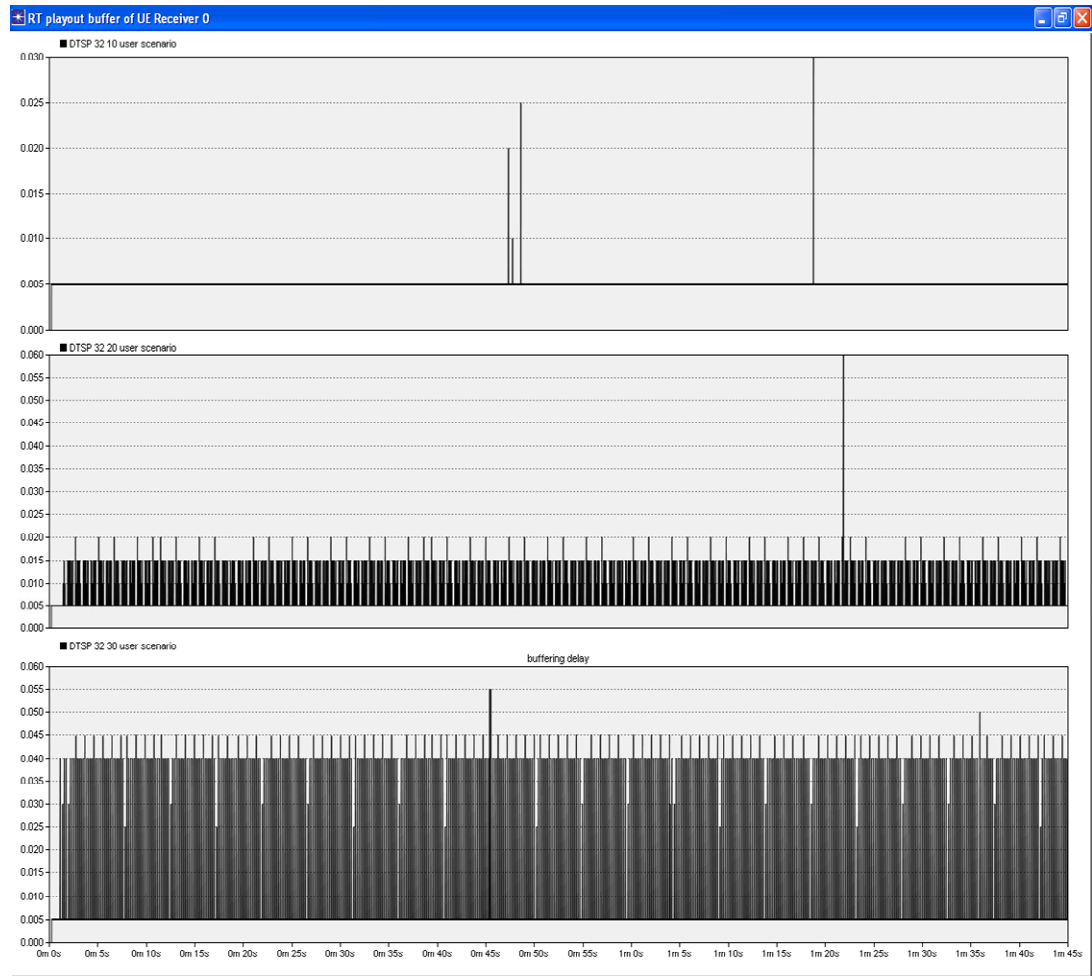
Figure 7.13 shows the results for D-TSP 120ms delay budget ( $\delta = 24$ ) for 20 user and 30 user scenario, while Figure 7.14 shows that of D-TSP 160 ms delay budget ( $\delta=$

32) for 10, 20 and 30 user scenarios. All the omitted results for these D-TSP settings showed constant playout rate as in Figure 7.12. The 20 user scenario in Figure 7.13 (top) showed only a few instances where delay spikes occurred (i.e. playout gaps in successive packets). This delay spikes correspond to periods of empty buffer and being few, a minimal impact on the RT stream quality can be assumed. The same goes for the 10 user scenario of D-TSP 160ms in Figure 7.14 (top). Whereas, for the D-TSP 120ms 30 user scenario in Figure 7.13 and D-TSP 160ms 20 and 30 user scenarios in Figure 7.14, the delay spikes are more frequent depicting high playout jitter which will severely compromise playout quality. On the other hand, the degradation in RT streaming QoS in the UE in these scenarios cannot be attributed to the effect of D-TSP alone, but also to channel congestion due to higher cell loading. Nevertheless, the results prove that D-TSP can operate within end-to-end RT streaming QoS constraints.



**Figure 7.13** RT inter-packet playout delay for D-TSP  $\delta=24$ . 20 and 30 user scenarios are shown.

The scenarios with fewer users gave constant inter-packet playout delay as in Figure 7.12



**Figure 7.14** RT inter- packet playout delay for D-TSP  $\delta=32$ . 10, 20 and 30 user scenarios are shown.

Scenarios with fewer users gave constant inter-packet playout delay as in Figure 7.12.

The set of results presented in this chapter show that DTSP can provide improved end-to-end throughput performance gains for the NRT flow and better HS-DSCH channel utilization whilst operating within the RT flow QoS constraints. The capability of D-TSP to prevent potential NRT bandwidth starvation, even in the presence of a ‘greedy source’ CBR RT flow in the multiplexed session is demonstrated in the second set of experiments.

## 7.5 Chapter summary

This chapter proposed a dynamic buffer management scheme, D-TSP, for end-user QoS management of multi-flow sessions with concurrent RT and NRT flows over HSDPA

downlink. D-TSP incorporates dynamic time priority switching to E-TSP, a time-space priority queue management with Iub flow control mechanisms. The priority switching is controlled via a parameter  $\delta$  related to the RT flow delay budget, while a discard timer drops RT packets likely to violate the end-to-end maximum QoS delay constraint.

Comparative performance study between D-TSP and E-TSP were undertaken via extensive system-level HSDPA simulations. End-to-end TCP-based NRT throughput was observed in a test multimedia receiver, including cases where multiple users share the HSDPA channel. The experiments reveal that throughput gain is achieved (with higher HSDPA channel load) with D-TSP compared to E-TSP, and, depending on the setting of  $\delta$ , VoIP packet discard can be kept within QoS bounds. D-TSP not only increases UTRAN resource utilization by averting potential stalling of the NRT flow, but also improves HSDPA channel utilization. Finally, D-TSP provides real-time QoS optimization of the various flow components of the multimedia session of the same UE at the air interface. Hence, D-TSP can complement the semi-real-time buffer optimization strategy proposed in chapter 4, with the latter providing coarse QoS optimization fine-tuned by the former.

# Chapter 8

## Conclusions and Future Work

### 8.1 Summary of the thesis

The aim of the Ph.D. project presented in this thesis, was to propose and analyze a set of solutions to address the problem of quality of service provisioning and management of multimedia sessions composed of diverse multiple flows with different quality of service requirements in incumbent mobile wireless networks. The solutions proposed were based on a novel queuing system that provides customized preferential treatment to the classes of flows according to their different quality of service requirements. The novel queuing system provided a base for development of buffer management schemes for quality of service control and optimization at the air interface bottleneck of the state-of-the-art High-Speed Downlink Packet Access System (HSDPA), a 3.5G mobile system standardized by 3GPP as an enhancement to the widely deployed 3G Universal Mobile Telecommunications Systems (UMTS). The main findings and contributions of the research project can be summarized as follows.

#### 8.1.1 Definition of a novel Time-Space Priority queuing system (TSP)

In most multi-flow queuing situations, the diverse flows possess different characteristics and can usually be classed into real-time class for delay sensitive traffic with partial loss tolerance, and non-real-time class for traffic that is loss sensitive and delay tolerant. In order to jointly optimize both requirements, a priority queuing mechanism that can provide delay prioritization for the real-time class, whilst allowing the non-real-time class to have loss prioritization is essential. In the literature survey (chapter 2), it was



found that most existing priority queuing solutions were based on single priority; i.e. either *loss prioritization*, in which the queue capacity is dimensioned to allow a higher loss priority class to gain preferential access in order to minimize the loss rate at the expense of the other class(es), or *delay prioritization*, where the service discipline in the queue allows preferential transmission of one class to minimize its delay/jitter of the priority class at the expense of that of other class(es). Investigation of these priority queuing disciplines in previous research were driven by the needs of the systems at the time; for example in ATM, most priority queuing focused on loss prioritization schemes such as *partial buffer sharing* (PBS) or *pushout* schemes because the low transmission delay (relative to queuing delay) eliminated the need for delay prioritization in the queuing.

The proposed Time-Space Priority (TSP) queuing incorporates delay prioritization by attaching time (service) priority to the real-time class; but it also restricts real-time class admission into the queue in order to provide loss prioritization to the non-real-time class which is allowed unlimited access to the queue (i.e. space priority). The real-time class packets are queued ahead of the non-real-time packets, but the threshold restricting their admission enables the loss tolerance of the real-time flow to be exploited to further minimize non-real-time loss and acts also to some extent as a (non-real-time class) starvation mitigation mechanism. Furthermore, the TSP queuing minimizes jitter in the real-time class. In a saturated (full) queue, a displacement policy can allow real-time packets to drop non-real-time packets (up to the real-time class admission threshold limit) from the TSP queue in order to curb excessive real-time packet losses.

In chapter 4, TSP is presented and analyzed by stochastic-analytic models along with validation of the models using discrete event simulation. The analyses provided insight into TSP behaviour under a range of multi-class traffic and queue configurations indicating that through careful selection of the queue configuration (real-time flow admission threshold), TSP queuing can provide optimized joint QoS control of the loss/delay requirements of both classes of flows. Further comparative analyses with the conventional priority queuing schemes showed that TSP queuing combined the advantages of high buffer utilization, effectiveness in achieving optimum trade-off between

the real-time and non-real-time flow QoS requirement, as well as simplicity of implementation.

### **8.1.2 Definition of adaptive QoS control strategy based on buffer threshold optimization engine**

The analyses of TSP in chapter 4 allowed a cost function to be derived in such a way that a combined quality of service optimization is achievable to enable QoS control of the classes in a multimedia session. The Weighted Grade of Service (WGoS) cost function derived, takes into account traffic intensities of the real-time and non-real-time class as well as the performance metrics that characterize the QoS of both traffic classes. In the cost function, each of the considered performance metrics are weighted according to their relative importance allowing for service class differentiation. Results of experiments provided in chapter 4, showed that for different real-time and non-real-time traffic mixes, the WGoS cost function enabled us to determine the optimum buffer threshold i.e. the value of the TSP threshold that minimizes the WGoS for the given traffic configuration.

Based upon the analyses, a strategy for adaptive configuration of the buffer threshold by utilizing the TSP model as analytic engine for optimizing the threshold via the WGoS cost function is proposed. This is motivated by the fact that analytical models are well suited as kernels in optimization systems because they allow for fast processing; and also because in a system like HSDPA where the strategy is applicable, changes in traffic arrival rates and highly variable service (transmission) rates will necessitate adaptive configuration of the TSP buffer threshold. The scheme involves measuring the input traffic rates and service rates at the air interface which are then fed into an analytic engine which utilizes the analytic model of the TSP buffer to determine the optimum threshold that minimizes the cost function. Thus, at periodic intervals, or triggered by other criteria, the parameters can be sampled again and a new optimum buffer value is calculated. This allows for a coarse or semi-real-time adaptation of the buffer configuration to changing QoS requirements to provide adaptive QoS control.

### **8.1.3 Definition of flow control algorithm for HSDPA multimedia traffic**

From the literature survey presented in chapter 2, it is clear that there is a growing trend towards utilizing buffer management in mobile wireless networks as a means to facilitate effective sharing of bottleneck air interface resources for enhanced end-to-end QoS support. However, existing proposals have not addressed QoS support of multimedia sessions with concurrent real-time and non-real-time classes/flows; whereas one of the specified objectives of 3G systems and beyond is the requirement to support not only traditional voice only or data only services but also multimedia services comprising multiplexed flows in a single user session.

This thesis proposed a buffer management scheme based on TSP queuing system in chapter 6 (Enhanced Time-Space priority, E-TSP buffer management), for HSDPA multimedia sessions with real-time and non-real-time flows. The E-TSP buffer management scheme incorporates additional flow control mechanism that employs a novel credit-based flow control algorithm. The credit-based flow control algorithm is designed to optimize the queuing at the air interface buffer (Node B) in response to time-varying radio link quality of the mobile station receiving the multimedia traffic, as well as the shared downlink channel load variation. Chapter 6 presented a performance evaluation of E-TSP which showed that the flow control algorithm meets its objectives of efficient utilization of buffer and radio link transmission resources resulting in improved higher layer protocol performance and consequent end-to-end QoS enhancement. Thus, it can be concluded from the investigation in chapter 6 that effective per session buffer management at the air interface of shared channels in a mobile system, can significantly improve end-to-end traffic performance during multimedia sessions.

### **8.1.4 Definition of dynamic QoS optimization scheme for HSDPA multimedia traffic**

In chapter 7, a dynamic buffer management scheme (D-TSP) for HSDPA multimedia session is proposed. D-TSP is based on the idea that the allocation of transmission resources at the air interface can be optimized in real-time by dynamically switching the time (transmission) priority between the real-time and non-real-time flows in the Time-

Space Priority buffer. Given a transmission opportunity allocated to the mobile station with multiplexed real-time and non-real-time flows, D-TSP can ensure that the real-time flow gets just as much bandwidth as it requires to guarantee its QoS requirements, while any unused spare capacity is automatically accorded to the non-real-time flow. That way, the transmission resources allocated to the mobile station is optimized between the two flows whilst also alleviating potential starvation of the non-real-time flow. D-TSP relies on the estimation of the real-time flow delay budget in the base station buffer, which is then used to control the transmission priority switching. Note that due to statistical multiplexing in the HSDPA shared channel and stochastic nature of the service process, the high variability necessitates a real-time optimization of the QoS control between the real-time and non-real-time flows. As such, the adaptive buffer configuration provided by the semi-real-time WGoS optimization engine can enable a coarse QoS control which will be fine-tuned by the real-time dynamic scheme, D-TSP. Furthermore, the dynamic priority switching of D-TSP will optimize the performance of the inter-user packet scheduling algorithm employed in allocating the transmission time to the existing mobile stations in the HSDPA cell.

In chapter 7, D-TSP is evaluated via extensive HSDPA simulations and the results demonstrate the effectiveness of the system even when a greedy source constant bit-rate real-time streaming flow is multiplexed with non-real-time data in an end-user multimedia session.

## 8.2 Suggestions for further research

Despite meeting the research objectives of proposing and evaluating solutions for multimedia traffic QoS control and optimization in mobile networks, there still remain areas of possible further investigations. One thing that is immediately apparent is that the ideas presented in this thesis are not limited to HSDPA systems only but could find applicability in other similar systems as well (especially at bottleneck points in a communication system). The work in this thesis could be extended in several directions including:

- Investigating the performance of the proposed WGoS optimization strategy on a prototype and/or simulated mobile system. This aspect was outside the scope of

the current research; but it would be desirable to assess the performance-complexity trade-off for such a system with analytic optimization engine.

- Explore the utilization of WGoS based functions in other threshold-based priority queuing systems such as partial buffer sharing.
- Development of analytical models for investigating Time-Space priority queuing with flow control thresholds (E-TSP), and explore possible incorporation of the analytical models in a WGoS based optimization system.
- Development of analytical models for investigating TSP with dynamic priority switching, particularly as this concept will be useful for optimizing QoS control in other types of priority queuing systems as well.
- Investigating the impact of Node B (air interface) buffer management on (HSDPA) system capacity i.e. impact on performance of admission control algorithms.
- Extending TSP to provide explicit priority control to enable layered prioritization of real-time traffic such as video frames when multiplexed with non-real-time data in a multimedia session.
- Investigating the impact of TSP-based buffer management schemes on quality of experience (QoE) to explore means for cross-layer optimization.
- Explore the adaptation of D-TSP time priority switching control parameter to enable D-TSP to cope with changing user channel quality and load conditions/congestion on the HSDPA shared channel.

## References

- [1] J. P. Castro, *All IP in 3G CDMA Networks*. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons Ltd., 2004.
- [2] United Nations, "The Millennium Development Goals Report 2008," UN DESA, 2008 [Online]. [http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Resources/Static/Products/Progress2008/MDG\\_Report\\_2008\\_En.pdf](http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Resources/Static/Products/Progress2008/MDG_Report_2008_En.pdf), [Accessed 6th Dec. 2008].
- [3] J. F. DeRose, *The Wireless Data Handbook, Fourth Edition*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1999.
- [4] K. Pahlavan and A. Levesque, *Wireless Information Networks*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1995.
- [5] G. Peersman, S. Cvetkovic, P. Griffiths, and H. Spear, "The Global System for Mobile Communications Short Messaging Service," *IEEE Personal Communications*, vol. 7(3), pp. 15-23, Jun. 2000.
- [6] B. Walke, P. Seidenberg, and M. P. Althoff, *UMTS, The Fundamentals*. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons, 2003.
- [7] GSM Association "GSM association home page" [Online] Available: <http://www.gsmworld.com/index> [Accessed, 4 December 2008].
- [8] G. Heine, *GSM Networks: Protocols, Terminology, and Implementation*. Norwood, MA: Artech House, 1999.
- [9] European Telecommunications Standards Institute, "Digital Cellular Telecommunications System (Phase 2+); High Speed Circuit Switched Data (HSCSD) – Stage 2 (GSM 03.34)," ETSI TS 101 038 Version 5.0.1, Apr. 1997.
- [10] M. Hakaste, E. Nikula, and S. Hamiti, "GSM/EDGE Standards Evolution (up to Rel'4)," in *GSM, GPRS and EDGE Performance*, T. Halonen, J. Romero, and J. Melero, Eds., Second ed. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, 2003.
- [11] European Telecommunications Standards Institute, "Digital Cellular Telecommunications System (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Overall Description of the GPRS Radio Interface – Stage 2 (GSM 03.64)." ETSI TS 03 64 Version 5.1.0, Nov. 1997.
- [12] R. J. Bates, *GPRS – General Packet Radio Service*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2002.
- [13] J. Cai and D. J. Goodman, "General Packet Radio Service in GSM," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, pp. 122-131, Oct. 1997.
- [14] G. Brasche and B. Walke, "Concepts, Services, and Protocols of the New GSM Phase 2+ General Packet Radio Service," *IEEE Communications Magazine* vol. 35(8), pp. 94-104, Aug. 1997.
- [15] A. Furuskar, S. Mazur, F. Muller, and H. Olofsson, "EDGE: enhanced data rates for GSM and TDMA/136 evolution," *IEEE Personal Communications*, vol. 6, pp. 56-66, Jun. 1999.

- [16] T. Halonen, J. Romero, and J. Melero, *GSM, GPRS and EDGE Performance* Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, 2003.
- [17] E. Seurre, P. Savelli, and P.-J. Pietri, *EDGE for Mobile Internet*. Norwood, MA: Artech House, 2003.
- [18] R. E. Sherrif and Y. F. Hu, *Mobile Satellite Communication Networks*. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., 2001.
- [19] European Telecommunications Standards Institute, "Universal Mobile Telecommunications Systems (UMTS), Requirements for the UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Systems (UTRA)," ETSI Technical Report, UMTS 21.01 version 3.0.1 Nov. 1997.
- [20] H. Holma and A. Toskala, *WCDMA for UMTS-HSPA Evolution and LTE*: John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 2007.
- [21] A. Golaup, O. Holland, and A. H. Aghvami, "Concept and Optimization of an effective Packet Scheduling Algorithm for Multimedia Traffic over HSDPA," in *Proc. IEEE International Symposium on Personal, Indoor and Mobile Radio Communications*. Berlin, Germany, 2005.
- [22] 3GPP, "High Speed Downlink Packet Access; Overall Description," 3GPP TR 25.308 version 5.7.0, Dec. 2004.
- [23] 3GPP, "Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol specification," 3GPP TS 25.321 version 7.5.0, Jun. 2007.
- [24] L. Chuang and L. Yin., "Dynamic partial buffer sharing scheme: Proportional packet loss rate," in *Proc. ICCT2003*, 2003, pp. 259-262.
- [25] J. W. Causey and H. S. Kim, "Comparison of buffer allocation schemes in ATM switches: Complete sharing, partial sharing, and dedicated allocation," in *Proc. International Conference on Communications*, vol. 2, May 1994, pp. 1164-1168.
- [26] M. G. Hluchyj and M. J. Karol, "Queueing in high performance packet switching," *IEEE J. Selected Areas in Commun.*, vol. SAC-6. no. 9, Dec. 1988.
- [27] T. Czachovski and F. Peregrine, "A Queuing Model for Optimal Control of Partial Buffer Sharing," *ATM Computer Operation Research*, vol. 25(2), pp. 113-126., Feb. 1998.
- [28] C. G. Kang and H.H. Tan, "Queueing analysis of explicit priority assignment partial buffers sharing schemes for ATM networks" in *Proc. IEEE/ACM INFOCOM*, Mar. 1993, pp. 810-819.
- [29] H. Kroner, "Comparative Performance Study of Space Priority Mechanisms for ATM Networks " in *Proc. IEEE INFOCOM '90*, June 1990, pp. 1136-1143.
- [30] G. Gallassi, G. Rigolio, and L. Fratta, " Bandwidth Assignment in Prioritized ATM Networks," in *Proc. IEEE GLOBECOM '90*, Dec. 1990 pp. 852-856.
- [31] K. Bala, I. Cidon, and K. Sohraby, "Congestion Control for High Speed Packet Switched Network," in *Proc. IEEE INFOCOM '90*, Jun. 1990, pp. 520-526.

- [32] G. Hetbuterne and A. Gravey, "A Space Priority Queueing Mechanism for Multiplexing ATM Channels," *Computer Networks and systems*, pp. 37-43, 1990.
- [33] J. J. Bae, T. Suda, and R. Simha, "Analysis of a Finite Buffer Queue with Heterogeneous Markov Modulated Poisson Arrival Processes: A Study of Traffic Burstiness and Priority Packet Discarding," in *Proc. IEEE INFOCOM '92*, Aug. 1992.
- [34] H. Kroner, G. Herbuterne, P. Boye, and A. Gravey, "Priority Management in ATM Switching Nodes," *IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications*, vol. 9, pp. 418-427, Apr. 1991.
- [35] J.-w. Cho and D.-h. Cho, "Dynamic buffer management scheme based on rate estimation in packet-switched networks," *Computer Networks*, vol. 39, Issue 6, pp. 769-787, 21 Aug. 2002.
- [36] D. Mitra and I. Ziedins, "Virtual partitioning by dynamic priorities: Fair and efficient resource-sharing by several services," in *Broadband Communications: Network Services, Applications, Future Directions, Lecture Notes in Computer Science*: Springer Verlag, 1996, pp. 173-185.
- [37] L. Georgiadis, I. Cidon, R. Guerin, and A. Khamisy, "Optimal Buffer Sharing," *IEEE J. Select. Areas Commun.*, vol. 13, pp. 1229-1240, Sep. 1995.
- [38] H. Yousefi'zadeh and E. A. Jonckheere, "Dynamic neural-based buffer management for queueing systems with self-similar characteristics," *IEEE Transactions on Neural Networks* vol. 16, no.5, pp. 1163-1173, Sept. 2005.
- [39] G.-L. Wu and J. W. Mark, "A Buffer Allocation Scheme for ATM Networks: Complete Sharing Based on Virtual Partition," *IEEE/ACM Transactions on Networking*, vol. 3, no. 6, Dec. 1995.
- [40] A. Y. M. Lin and J. Silvester, "Priority Queueing Strategies and Buffer Allocation Protocols for Traffic Control at an ATM Integrated Broadband Switching System" *IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications*, vol. SAC-9, no. 9, pp. 1524- 1536, Dec. 1991.
- [41] J. M. Pitts and J. A. Schormans, *Introduction to IP and ATM Design and Performance*, Second ed. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, 2000.
- [42] A. K. Choudhury and E. L. Hahne, "Space priority management in a shared memory ATM switch " in *Proc. IEEE GLOBECOM 93*, vol. 3, 1993, pp. 1375-1383.
- [43] A. Demers, S. Keshavt, and S. Shenkar, "Analysis and Simulation of a Fair Queueing algorithm," in *Proc. ACM SIGCOMM'89*, Austin, TX, Sep. 1989, pp. 1-12.
- [44] L. Zhang, "VirtualClock: a new traffic control algorithm for packet-switched networks," *ACM Transactions on Computer Systems* vol. 9 (2), pp. 101-124, May 1991.
- [45] A. Gulati, A. Merchant, and P. J. Varman, "pClock: an arrival curve based approach for QoS guarantees in shared storage systems.," in *Proc. 2007 ACM*



- SIGMETRICS international Conference on Measurement and Modeling of Computer Systems (ACM SIGMETRICS '07)*. San Diego, California, USA, June 12 - 16, 2007, pp. 13-24.
- [46] D. Stiliadis and A. Varma, "Efficient fair queueing algorithms for packet-switched networks," *IEEE/ACM Transactions on Networking*, vol. 6 (2), pp. 175-185, Apr. 1998.
- [47] P. Goyal, H. M. Vin, and H. Cheng, "Start-time fair queueing: a scheduling algorithm for integrated services packet switching networks," *IEEE/ACM Transactions on Networking* vol. 5 (5), pp. 690-704, Oct. 1997.
- [48] M. Irland, "Buffer Management in a Packet Switch," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, vol. 26, no. 3, pp. 328-337, Mar. 1978.
- [49] F. Kamoun and L. Kleinrock, "Analysis of Shared Finite Storage in a Computer Network Node Environment Under General Traffic Conditions," *IEEE Transactions on Communications* vol. 28, no.7, pp. 992-1003, Jul. 1980.
- [50] K. Rothermel, "Priority mechanisms in ATM networks," in *Proc. IEEE GLOBECOM '90*, vol. 2, Dec. 1990, pp. 847-851
- [51] S. Sumita and T. Ozawa, "Achievability of Performance Objectives in ATM Switching Nodes," in *Proc. International Seminar on Performance of Distributed and Parallel Systems*. Kyoto, Japan, Dec. 7-9, 1988, pp. 45-56.
- [52] H. Kroner, "Buffer Access Mechanisms for Multiplexing of Different Traffic Classes in an ATM Network," *Race Document. UST-123-008-CD-CC*, Apr. 25, 1989.
- [53] T. C. Hou and A. K. Wong, "Queueing Analysis for ATM Switching of Mixed Continuous-Bit-Rate and Bursty Traffic," in *Proc. IEEE INFOCOM '90*, Jun. 1990, pp. 660-667.
- [54] H. J. Chao and N. Uzun, "An ATM queue manager with multiple delay and loss priorities," in *Proc. IEEE GLOBECOM '92*, vol. 1, 6-9 Dec 1992, pp. 308-313
- [55] S. Kausha and R. K. Sharma, "Modelling and analysis of adaptive buffer sharing scheme for consecutive packet loss reduction in broadband networks," *International Journal of Computer Systems Science and Engineering*, vol. 4, no. 1, Winter 2008.
- [56] I. Awan and K. Al-Begain, "An Analytical Study of Quality of Service Provisioning for Multi-service Mobile IP Networks Using Adaptive Buffer Management," in *Proc. 11th International Conference on Analytical and Stochastic Modelling Techniques and Applications (ASMTA04)*. Magdeburg, Germany, Jun. 2004, pp. 166-172.
- [57] Z. Orlov and M. C. Necker, "Enhancement of Video Streaming QoS with Active Buffer Management in Wireless Environments," in *Proc. 13th European Wireless 2007 (EW 2007)*. Paris, 2007.
- [58] S. Kozlov, P. v. d. Stok, and J. Lukkien, "Adaptive Scheduling of MPEG Video Frames During Real-time Wireless Video Streaming," in *Proc. 6th Int. Symposium on a World of Wireless Mobile and Multimedia Networks*, 2005.

- [59] Y. Bai and M. R. Ito, "Application-Aware Buffer Management: New Metrics and Techniques," *IEEE Transactions on Broadcasting*, vol. 51 no. 1, pp. 114-121, Mar. 2005.
- [60] G. Liebl, H. Jenkac, T. Stockhammer, C. Buchner, and A. Klein, "Radio Link Buffer Management and Scheduling for Video Streaming over Wireless Shared Channels " in *Proc. 14th International Packet Video Workshop (PVW 2004)*. Irvine, CA, USA, Dec. 2004.
- [61] I. Awan and K. Al-Begain, "Maintaining QoS Through Preferential Treatment to UMTS Services," *International Journal of Simulation*, vol. 4 No. 5-6, pp. 59-65, Dec. 2003.
- [62] J. Tang, G. Feng, C.-K. Siew, and L. Zhang, "Providing Differentiated Services Over Shared Wireless Downlink Through Buffer Management," *IEEE Transactions on Vehicular Technology*, vol. 57, no.1, pp. 548-555, Jan. 2008.
- [63] H.-C. Yang and S. Sasankan, "Analysis of Channel-Adaptive Packet Transmission Over Fading Channels With Transmit Buffer Management," *IEEE Transactions on Vehicular Technology*, vol. 57, no.1, pp. 404-413, Jan. 2008.
- [64] S. Jain and E. Modiano, "Buffer management schemes for enhanced TCP performance over satellite links," in *Proc. IEEE Military Communications Conference, 2005. MILCOM 2005* vol. 3, 17-20 Oct. 2005, pp. 1672-1678.
- [65] M. S. Obaidat, C. B. Ahmed, and N. Boudriga, "DRA: a new buffer management scheme for wireless atm networks using aggregative large deviation principle," *Computer Communications*, vol. 26 (2003), pp. 708-717, 2003.
- [66] E. Reguera and F. J. Velez, "Enhanced UMTS Services and Applications: A Perspective Beyond 3G," in *Proc. IEE 5th European Personal Mobile Communications Conference*, Apr. 2003.
- [67] 3GPP, "Quality of Service (QoS) concept and architecture," TS 23.107 version 8.0.0, Dec. 2008.
- [68] D. Soldani, M. Li, and R. Cuny, *QoS and QoE Management in UMTS Cellular Systems*: John Wiley and Sons Ltd., 2006.
- [69] H. Holma and A. Toskala, *WCDMA for UMTS: Radio Access for Third Generation Mobile Communications*: Jonh Wiley & Sons Ltd., 2001.
- [70] M. Ghanderi and R. Boutaba, "Call Admission Control in Mobile Cellular Networks: A Comprehensive Survey," *Wireless Communications and Mobile Computing*, vol. 6 (1), 2006.
- [71] W. Ahmad and I. Awan, "Performance evaluation of CAC Schemes for Multi-service Traffic Environment in 3G Networks," *Simulation*, vol. 83(3), Mar. 2007.
- [72] K. I. Pedersen, "Quality Based HSDPA Access Algorithms," in *Proc. IEEE Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC Fall 2005)*, Sept. 2005.
- [73] K. I. Pedersen, A. Toskala, and P. E. Mogensen, "Mobility Management and Capacity Analysis for High Speed Downlink Packet Access in WCDMA," in *Proc. IEEE Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC Fall 2004)*, 2004.

- [74] K. I. Pedersen, P. E. Mogensen, and T. E. Kolding, "Overview of QoS Options for HSDPA," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, pp. 100-105, Jul. 2006.
- [75] P. A. Gutierrez, "Packet Scheduling and Quality of Service in HSDPA," PhD Thesis, Institute of Electronic Systems, Aalborg University, Denmark, Oct. 2003.
- [76] R. C. Elliott and W. A. Krzymien, "Scheduling algorithms for the cdma2000 packet data evolution," in *Proc. IEEE 56th Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC 2002-Fall)*, vol. 1, 2002, pp. 304-310.
- [77] M. Andrews et al., "Providing Quality of Service over a shared wireless link," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Feb. 2001.
- [78] A. K. F. Khattab and K. M. F. Elsayed, "Channel-quality dependent earliest due fair scheduling schemes for wireless multimedia networks," in *Proc. MSWiM 2004*. Venice, Italy, Oct. 2004.
- [79] G. Barriac and J. Holtzman, "Introducing Delay Sensitivity into the Proportional Fair Algorithm for CDMA Downlink Scheduling," in *Proc. IEEE International Symposium on Spread Spectrum Techniques and Applications*, September 2002, pp. 652-656.
- [80] O. Holland, A. Golaup, and H. Aghvami, "Efficient Packet Scheduling for HSDPA Allowing Inter-class Prioritization," *IET Electronics Letters*, vol. 42. no. 18, Aug. 2006.
- [81] 3GPP, "High Speed Downlink Packet Access; Overall Description," 3GPP TR 25.308 version 5.7.0, Dec. 2004.
- [82] 3GPP, "Radio Link Control (RLC) protocol specification," TS 25.322 version 5.13.0, Dec. 2005.
- [83] SEACORN, "End-to-End Network Model for Enhanced UMTS," Deliverable D3.2v2, Oct. 2003.
- [84] 3GPP, "Physical channels and mapping of transport channels onto physical channels (FDD)," 3GPP TS 25.211 Version 5.0.0, Mar. 2002.
- [85] H. Holma and A. Toskala, *HSDPA/HSUPA for UMTS*: John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 2006.
- [86] 3GPP, "High Speed Downlink Packet Access : Iub/Iur protocol aspects," 3GPP TS 25.877 Version 5.4.0, Release 5, Jun. 2002.
- [87] Y. Takagi, S. Hino, and T. Takabashi, "Priority assignment control of ATM line buffers with multiple QOS Classes," *IEEE J. Select. Areas in communications*, pp. 1078-1092, Sep. 1991.
- [88] G. M. Woodruff and R. Kositpaiboon, "Multimedia traffic management principles for guaranteed ATM network performance," *IEEE J. Selected Areas in communications*. , vol. 8, pp. 437-446, Apr. 1990.
- [89] A. A. Lazer, A. Temple, and R. Gidron, "An architecture for integrated networks that guarantees quality of service," *International Digital Analog Communications systems journal*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 229-238, Apr.-Jun. 1990.

- 
- [90] B. Beutel, "Integration of the Petri Net tool TimeNet into the MOSEL environment," Masters Thesis DA-14-2002-17, Department of Computer Science, University of Erlangen, Germany, 2003.
  - [91] K. Al-Begain, G. Bolch, and H. Herold, *Practical performance modeling-Application of the MOSEL language*: Kluwer Academic publishers, 2001.
  - [92] G. Ciardo, R. M. Fricks, J. Muppala, and K. S. Trivedi, "SPNP Users Manual Version 4.0," Duke University, Department of Electrical Engineering, Durham, NC. Mar. 1994.
  - [93] G. Bolch, S. Greiner, H. Jung, and R. Zimmer, "The Markov Analyzer MOSES," Technical Report TR-i4-10-94, IMMD IV, Univ. of Erlangen-Nuremberg, 1994.
  - [94] R. German, C. Kelling, A. Zimmermann, and G. Hommel, "TimeNeT- a toolkit for evaluating non-markovian stochastic petri nets," Technical report, Technical University of Berlin, Berlin, 1994.
  - [95] K. Al-Begain, J. Barner, G. Bolch, and A. I. Zriekat online, "The performance and Reliability Modelling Language MOSEL and its Application," *International Journal of Simulation: Systems, Science and Technology* vol. 3, no. 3-4, pp. 66-80, 2002.
  - [96] A. I. Zriekat, S. Y. Yerima, and K. Al-Begain, " Performance Evaluation and Resource Management of Hierarchical MACRO-/MICRO Cellular Networks Using MOSEL-2," *Wireless Personal Communications*, vol. 44 , Issue 2 pp. 153 - 179, Jan. 2008.
  - [97] P. Wüchner, K. Al-Begain, J. Barner, and G. Bolch, "Modelling a single GSM/GPRS cell with delay tolerant voice calls using MOSEL-2," in *Proc. UK Simulation Conference (UKSIM '04)*. Oxford, UK, May 2004, pp. 88-94.
  - [98] J. Roszik, C. S. Kim, and J. Sztrik, "Modelling Cellular Networks Using Mosel," Technical Report No. 2003/14, Institute of Informatics, University of Debrecen, Hungary 2003.
  - [99] Y. Li, K. Al-Begain, and I. Awan, "Performance modelling of GSM/GPRS mobile system with MOSEL," in *Proc. 4th PGNet*. Liverpool, Jun. 2003, pp. 245-250.
  - [100] G. Bolch, S. Greiner, H. D. Meer, and K. S. Trivedi, *Queueing Networks and Markov Chains*: John Wiley & Sons Ltd., 1998.
  - [101] P. Wüchner, H. D. Meer, J. Barner, and G. Bolch, "A brief Introduction to MOSEL-2," in *Proceedings of 13th GI/ITG Conference: Measuring Modeling and Evaluation of Computer and Communication Systems*. Nürnberg, Germany, 2006, pp. 473-476.
  - [102] S. Dixit, Y. Guo, and Z. Antoniou, "Resource Management and Quality of Service in Third-Generation Wireless Networks," *IEEE Commun. Mag*, vol. 39, pp. 125–133, Feb. 2001.
  - [103] W. Bang, K. I. Pedersen, T. E. Kolding, and P. E. Mogensen, "Performance of VoIP on HSDPA," in *Proc. IEEE VTC*. Stockholm, Jun. 2005.

- [104] ITU, "Guidelines for Evaluation of Radio Transmission Technologies for IMT-2000," Recommendation ITU-R M.1225, 1997.
- [105] 3GPP, "Physical Layer Aspects of UTRA High Speed Downlink Packet Access (Release 4)," TR 25.848 version 5.13.0, Mar. 2001.
- [106] W. S. Jeong, D. G. Jeong, and B. Kim, "Packet Scheduler for Mobile Internet Services Using High Speed Downlink Packet Access," *IEEE Transactions on Wireless Communications*, vol. 3, no.5, Sep. 2004.
- [107] H. van den Berg, R. Litjens, and J. Laverman, "HSDPA flow level performance: the impact of key system and traffic aspects," in *Proc. 7th ACM international symposium on Modeling, analysis and simulation of wireless and mobile systems*, 2004, pp. 283 - 292.
- [108] M. C. Necker and A. Weber, "Impact of Iub flow control on HSDPA System Performance," in *Proc. Personal Indoor and Mobile Radio Communications (PIMRC 2005)*. Berlin, Germany, Sep. 2005.
- [109] P. J. Legg, "Optimised Iub flow control for UMTS HSDPA," in *Proc. IEEE Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC 2005 Spring)*. Stockholm, Sweden, Jun. 2005.
- [110] T. L. Weerawardane, A. Timm-Giel, C. Gorg, and T. Reim, "Impact of the Transport Network Layer Flow Control for HSDPA performance," in *Proc. IEE 2006 Conference*. Colombo Sri Lanka, Sep. 2006.
- [111] T. Weerawardane, "Preventive and Reactive based TNL Congestion Control Impact on the HSDPA performance," in *Proc. IEEE Vehicular Technology Conference*. May 2008, Singapore.
- [112] 3GPP, "UTRAN Iur interface user plane protocols for Common Transport Channel data streams," 3GPP TS 25.425 Version 5.2.0, Release 5, Sep. 2002.
- [113] H. Balakrishnan, V. N. Padmanabhan, S. Seshan, and Y. H. Katz, "A Comparison of Mechanisms for Improving TCP Performance over Wireless Links," in *Proc. ACM SIGCOMM*, Aug. 1996.
- [114] G. Xylomenos, G. C. Polyzos, P. Mahonen, and M. Saaranen, "TCP Performance Issues over Wireless Links," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Apr. 2001.
- [115] A. Alexiou, C. Bouras, and V. Igglesis, "Performance Evaluation of TCP over UMTS Transport Channels," in *Proc. 7th International Symposium on Communications Interworking, INTERWORKING 2004*. Ottawa, Canada, Dec. 2004.
- [116] M. Assaad and D. Zeghlache, "Cross-Layer Design in HSDPA System to Reduce the TCP Effect," *IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications*, vol. 24, no. 3, Mar. 2006.

# Appendix A

## Validation of Analytical Model by Simulation

### A.1 Validation of results for ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2, 12$ and 18)

- N=20 simulation runs
- Student t value = 2.0860
- Confidence level = 95 %

**Table A.1 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.000157489	0.000146230	1.77496E-05
4	0.000201167	0.000187627	1.95498E-05
6	0.000205472	0.000226828	2.295E-05
8	0.000205845	0.000200587	2.45488E-05
10	0.000205882	0.000196878	2.46712E-05
12	0.000205884	0.000196878	2.46712E-05
14	0.000205885	0.000196878	2.46712E-05
16	0.000205882	0.000196878	2.46712E-05

**Table A.2 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.033029200	0.033045541	0.000292091
4	0.000996495	0.000948629	0.000036827
6	0.000028479	0.000029846	0.000007311
8	0.000000799	0.000000692	0.000000234
10	0.000000023	0.000000000	0.000000000
12	0.000000001	0.000000000	0.000000000
14	0.000000000	0.000000000	0.000000000
16	0.000000000	0.000000000	0.000000000

**Table A.3 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.331984000	0.330574666	0.001043425
4	0.339100000	0.339547735	0.001329685
6	0.339394000	0.340058485	0.001752056
8	0.339404000	0.338753092	0.001527128
10	0.339404000	0.338799656	0.001527485
12	0.339404000	0.338799656	0.001527485
14	0.339404000	0.338799656	0.001527485
16	0.339404000	0.338799656	0.001527485

**Table A.4 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.118778000	0.118649785	0.000169763
4	0.122002000	0.122080529	0.000171051
6	0.122200000	0.122468559	0.000247957
8	0.122208000	0.122196137	0.000303602
10	0.122208000	0.122214403	0.000303222
12	0.122208000	0.122214403	0.000303222
14	0.122208000	0.122214403	0.000303222
16	0.122208000	0.122214403	0.000303222

**Table A.5 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.229711000	0.229072289	0.000445433
4	0.243761000	0.243639604	0.000415608
6	0.244392000	0.245158807	0.000510345
8	0.244416000	0.244690523	0.000456616
10	0.244417000	0.244702204	0.000456899
12	0.244417000	0.244702204	0.000456899
14	0.244417000	0.244702204	0.000456899
16	0.244417000	0.244702204	0.000456899

**Table A.6 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	1.991650000	1.985039272	0.006413286
4	2.034290000	2.039932457	0.008484874
6	2.036050000	2.042207969	0.011078793
8	2.036110000	2.032826121	0.009916737
10	2.036110000	2.033207621	0.009925103
12	2.036110000	2.033207621	0.009925103
14	2.036110000	2.033207621	0.009925103
16	2.036110000	2.033207621	0.009925103

**Table A.7 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 12$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.031585300	0.031658797	0.000368373
4	0.199210000	0.198832134	0.000966208
6	0.282652000	0.282327824	0.000875887
8	0.315944000	0.316000357	0.001213804
10	0.329270000	0.329055966	0.000956583
12	0.334572000	0.33482927	0.001176828
14	0.336656000	0.335936857	0.00058136
16	0.337465000	0.33786816	0.001059069



**Table A.8 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 12$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.368896000	0.368866488	0.000355547
4	0.141822000	0.141633353	0.000187425
6	0.055190800	0.055111467	0.000197320
8	0.021647600	0.021699757	0.000116072
10	0.008430070	0.008434269	0.000052486
12	0.003243650	0.003179682	0.000067002
14	0.001233090	0.001217105	0.000020798
16	0.000463879	0.000495527	0.000011069

**Table A.9 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 12$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	1.308830000	1.307446080	0.005518533
4	2.373350000	2.375925956	0.003891480
6	2.454580000	2.454431797	0.002794105
8	2.403510000	2.405603134	0.003988865
10	2.359060000	2.359539998	0.002556001
12	2.333910000	2.335987440	0.002131503
14	2.321700000	2.320843550	0.002105096
16	2.316250000	2.316605665	0.003009927

**Table A.10 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 12$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.140560000	0.140589718	0.000150031
4	0.169949000	0.169913628	0.000077277
6	0.192077000	0.192256264	0.000177011
8	0.206930000	0.206997498	0.000212009
10	0.215601000	0.215754719	0.000227905
12	0.220188000	0.220354097	0.000332820
14	0.222443000	0.222678610	0.000213693
16	0.223492000	0.223990893	0.000302324

**Table A.11 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT}=12$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	1.064490000	1.064317671	0.000888311
4	1.750160000	1.750033488	0.001151120
6	2.177720000	2.178435396	0.002489011
8	2.429410000	2.430275227	0.003428778
10	2.565400000	2.566604864	0.003036979
12	2.633690000	2.635809583	0.003762200
14	2.666030000	2.667577791	0.002870538
16	2.680660000	2.687444602	0.004743903

**Table A.12 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT}=12$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	7.673370000	7.670097250	0.036795436
4	12.789600000	12.798096982	0.018536436
6	13.004500000	13.001682840	0.012818730
8	12.741600000	12.750133714	0.013510193
10	12.531900000	12.530765336	0.016523785
12	12.413800000	12.418615847	0.010651325
14	12.356100000	12.350752377	0.011602208
16	12.330000000	12.325700715	0.011921745

**Table A.13 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{RT}=18$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.101476000	0.100874386	0.000643167
4	0.445171000	0.445546686	0.000813546
6	0.601336000	0.601943228	0.000483007
8	0.680941000	0.680235857	0.000550872
10	0.727039000	0.727327945	0.000842377
12	0.756198000	0.756475505	0.000994003
14	0.775820000	0.776197402	0.00055224
16	0.789628000	0.789379921	0.001332741

**Table A.14 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{RT} = 18$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.496204000	0.496137472	0.000256153
4	0.258845000	0.258827282	0.000264239
6	0.154692000	0.155054381	0.000252279
8	0.101623000	0.101291731	0.000207198
10	0.070899700	0.071161882	0.000155613
12	0.051473100	0.051587459	0.000217189
14	0.038408200	0.038560791	0.0002557
16	0.029224500	0.029148395	0.000243352

**Table A.15 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 18$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	2.116980000	2.114127147	0.004909716
4	3.285310000	3.290799021	0.002133621
6	3.183340000	3.18789404	0.002739527
8	2.939490000	2.941750945	0.001721893
10	2.706860000	2.70921874	0.001255035
12	2.505510000	2.506008674	0.000866669
14	2.333080000	2.33440385	0.001904482
16	2.184770000	2.186420439	0.00278219

**Table A.16 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{RT} = 18$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.142936000	0.142959096	9.21512E-05
4	0.173957000	0.173987148	0.000125609
6	0.213997000	0.214187108	9.33979E-05
8	0.254399000	0.254275855	0.000114416
10	0.292599000	0.292990923	0.000224821
12	0.327853000	0.328240558	0.000329488
14	0.359996000	0.360395055	0.00045312
16	0.389078000	0.389090375	0.000843464

**Table A.17 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT}=18$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	1.296190000	1.295675586	0.000252349
4	2.320720000	2.320636065	0.001035236
6	3.256080000	3.257888652	0.001292463
8	4.113830000	4.111509687	0.002023995
10	4.893370000	4.899948736	0.003918757
12	5.597590000	5.602987132	0.006927067
14	6.231040000	6.238002133	0.007970431
16	6.798730000	6.798855671	0.017250717

**Table A.18 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{RT}=18$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	11.750000000	11.72694118	0.026427809
4	15.175900000	15.18125889	0.006567041
6	14.374800000	14.3802449	0.003567379
8	13.380500000	13.37788577	0.004281634
10	12.449600000	12.44550888	0.003640291
12	11.617600000	11.61542605	0.005378261
14	10.882300000	10.88230721	0.009548409
16	10.234300000	10.23878815	0.014926636

## A.2 Validation of results for ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 2, 6 \text{ and } 9$ )

- N=20 simulation runs
- Student t value = 2.0860
- Confidence level = 95 %

**Table A.19 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.000000000	0.000000000	0.000000000
4	0.000001258	0.000000000	0.000000000
6	0.000064658	0.000064655	0.000020447
8	0.000419034	0.000390433	0.000029414
10	0.001149110	0.001048760	0.000049235
12	0.002115960	0.001959691	0.000137236
14	0.003157220	0.003111341	0.000161186
16	0.004112020	0.004254434	0.000213512

**Table A.20 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.247428000	0.247547753	0.000231928
4	0.091847200	0.091966754	0.000258905
6	0.035922900	0.035926401	0.000258035
8	0.014025300	0.014065543	0.000114277
10	0.005407160	0.005457578	0.000067466
12	0.002057440	0.002043280	0.000041028
14	0.000774190	0.000776410	0.000012704
16	0.000288739	0.000280258	0.000015770

**Table A.21 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.222836000	0.223051082	0.000473199
4	0.385128000	0.386118608	0.001677464
6	0.530376000	0.532428810	0.002538056
8	0.623336000	0.626912070	0.003302038
10	0.670057000	0.671012860	0.001589838
12	0.688693000	0.689136234	0.003957749
14	0.693433000	0.695307628	0.004883882
16	0.692620000	0.691530731	0.003905006

**Table A.22 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.089477800	0.089523081	0.000088999
4	0.124615000	0.124796947	0.000125685
6	0.147548000	0.147683211	0.000233061
8	0.161068000	0.163282192	0.002989835
10	0.168301000	0.168642528	0.000151731
12	0.171870000	0.172114263	0.000320372
14	0.173515000	0.173576417	0.000254104
16	0.174228000	0.174489386	0.000371428

**Table A.23 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.808062000	0.807502312	0.000586189
4	1.358030000	1.359531476	0.001559823
6	1.706970000	1.708993170	0.003172709
8	1.905710000	1.909536381	0.003811664
10	2.008700000	2.013882913	0.002403591
12	2.058200000	2.062377426	0.004197536
14	2.080560000	2.081256110	0.003588955
16	2.090130000	2.093254587	0.005097468

**Table A.24 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 2$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.445672000	0.446635824	0.000914157
4	0.770256000	0.773104942	0.004034859
6	1.060730000	1.065551838	0.005504321
8	1.246530000	1.257738859	0.006983542
10	1.339760000	1.341216652	0.003393209
12	1.376780000	1.379550930	0.009059783
14	1.386030000	1.391521943	0.010632611
16	1.384250000	1.385641078	0.008857804

**Table A.25 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 6$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.031585300	0.031658797	0.000368373
4	0.199210000	0.198832134	0.000966208
6	0.282652000	0.282327824	0.000875887
8	0.315944000	0.316000357	0.001213804
10	0.329270000	0.329055966	0.000956583
12	0.334572000	0.334829270	0.001176828
14	0.336656000	0.335936857	0.000581360
16	0.337465000	0.337868160	0.001059069

**Table A.26 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 6$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.368896000	0.368866488	0.000355547
4	0.141822000	0.141633353	0.000187425
6	0.055190800	0.055111467	0.000197320
8	0.021647600	0.021699757	0.000116072
10	0.008430080	0.008434269	0.000052486
12	0.003243650	0.003179682	0.000067002
14	0.001233090	0.001217105	0.000020798
16	0.000463879	0.000495527	0.000011069

**Table A.27 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 6$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	1.308830000	1.307446080	0.005518533
4	2.373350000	2.375925956	0.003891480
6	2.454580000	2.454431797	0.002794105
8	2.403510000	2.405603134	0.003988865
10	2.359060000	2.359539998	0.002556001
12	2.333910000	2.335987440	0.002131503
14	2.321700000	2.320843550	0.002105096
16	2.316250000	2.316605665	0.003009927

**Table A.28 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 6$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.140560000	0.140589718	0.000150031
4	0.169949000	0.169913628	0.000077277
6	0.192077000	0.192256264	0.000177011
8	0.206930000	0.206997498	0.000212009
10	0.215601000	0.215754719	0.000227905
12	0.220188000	0.220354097	0.000332820
14	0.222443000	0.222678610	0.000213693
16	0.223492000	0.223990893	0.000302324

**Table A.29 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 6$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	1.064490000	1.064317671	0.000888311
4	1.750160000	1.750033488	0.001151120
6	2.177720000	2.178435396	0.002489011
8	2.429410000	2.430275227	0.003428778
10	2.565400000	2.566604864	0.003036979
12	2.633690000	2.635809583	0.003762200
14	2.666030000	2.667577791	0.002870538
16	2.680660000	2.687444602	0.004743903



**Table A.30 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 6$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	7.673370000	7.670097250	0.036795436
4	12.789600000	12.798096982	0.018536436
6	13.004500000	13.001682840	0.012818730
8	12.741600000	12.750133714	0.013510193
10	12.531900000	12.530765336	0.016523785
12	12.413800000	12.418615847	0.010651325
14	12.356100000	12.350752377	0.011602208
16	12.330000000	12.325700715	0.011921745

**Table A.31 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT loss ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 9$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.299419000	0.298386133	0.000697106
4	0.460447000	0.460000773	0.000501782
6	0.518649000	0.518720917	0.000497473
8	0.541110000	0.542006868	0.000687508
10	0.549962000	0.549274619	0.000675998
12	0.553437000	0.552927660	0.000656702
14	0.554786000	0.554543902	0.000553783
16	0.555303000	0.555091396	0.000586409

**Table A.32 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT loss ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 9$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.384667000	0.384482867	0.000190378
4	0.142735000	0.142363362	0.000215415
6	0.055425600	0.055618632	0.000191455
8	0.021740600	0.021660695	0.000087232
10	0.008468810	0.008493836	0.000081912
12	0.003259390	0.003212322	0.000054937
14	0.001239290	0.001203841	0.000032414
16	0.000466269	0.000419229	0.000028697

**Table A.33 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT delay ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 9$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	2.291180000	2.291719842	0.002314054
4	2.383810000	2.384149992	0.002376579
6	2.285600000	2.286466675	0.001012035
8	2.216640000	2.217917408	0.000883214
10	2.180490000	2.180982015	0.001318122
12	2.163280000	2.163186684	0.001494456
14	2.155500000	2.155997930	0.001710047
16	2.152120000	2.154646130	0.001211972

**Table A.34 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT delay ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 9$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	0.148671000	0.148683084	0.000084532
4	0.170827000	0.170731045	0.000100831
6	0.192631000	0.192857855	0.000092927
8	0.207494000	0.207709671	0.000145002
10	0.216209000	0.216323971	0.000218234
12	0.220830000	0.220757264	0.000231864
14	0.223105000	0.223192808	0.000209986
16	0.224164000	0.224118702	0.000320820

**Table A.35 Validation of MOSEL results:- RT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 9$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	1.097790000	1.097507278	0.000463912
4	1.757320000	1.756817859	0.001295126
6	2.183450000	2.184951722	0.001478061
8	2.435800000	2.437944482	0.002902469
10	2.572540000	2.573227555	0.002767178
12	2.641320000	2.640450144	0.003558399
14	2.673950000	2.671734379	0.036699420
16	2.688720000	2.688498098	0.004964097

**Table A.36 Validation of MOSEL results:- NRT mean queue length ( $\lambda_{\text{NRT}} = 9$ )**

R	MOSEL2	Simulation	Confidence Interval ( $\pm$ )
2	16.070600000	16.066486138	0.011415145
4	15.950500000	15.951936831	0.004036586
6	15.437200000	15.439238654	0.003465896
8	15.095600000	15.104702741	0.004263421
10	14.909200000	14.908712393	0.003564750
12	14.816800000	14.817845927	0.005863498
14	14.773700000	14.770622982	0.005601652
16	14.754400000	14.761689120	0.006968747

## Appendix B

# HSDPA Model Development in OPNET

For the purpose of end-to-end evaluation of our proposed buffer management schemes, a custom system level HSDPA simulator was developed using the network modelling simulation tool, OPNET modeler. OPNET has a clear and simple hierarchical network modelling paradigm where behaviour of individual objects can be modelled at *process level* and then interconnected to form devices at the *node level*. Node level devices can be interconnected using links to form networks at the *network level*. Multiple network scenarios can be organized into a *project* to compare designs or configurations. Protocols and other processes are modelled using *finite state machines* (FSM). Any required behaviour can be simulated with C/C++ logic in the FSM states and transitions, and the user has control over the level of detail that can be represented. Our simulator is built to realistically model the HSDPA data flow mechanisms described in section 3.7 of chapter 3 with as much detail as possible in order to facilitate end-to-end evaluation. Although built for buffer management evaluation, the simulator can be customized for other HSDPA network level performance studies as well.

### B.1 Design approach

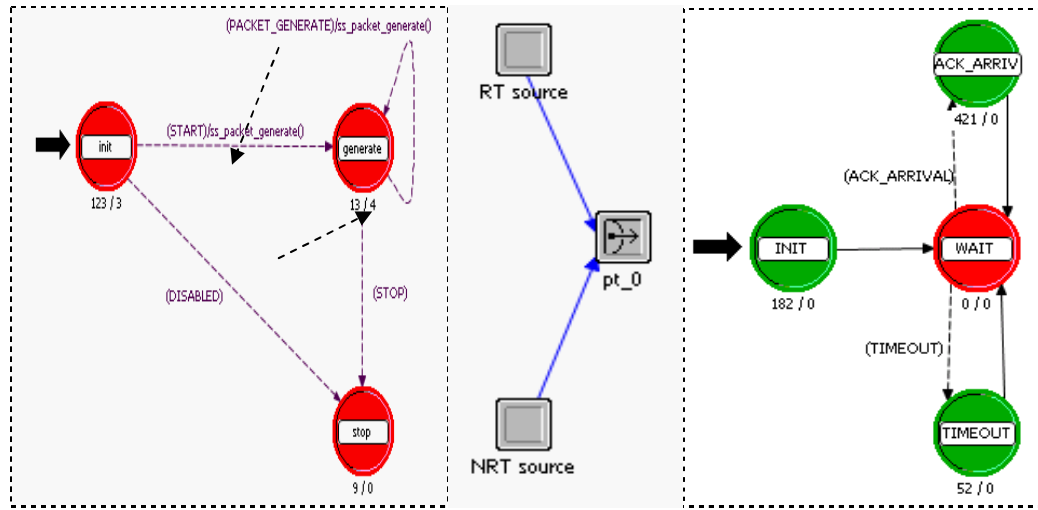
The OPNET hierarchical network modelling paradigm was employed in developing the HSDPA simulator. Thus, a set of node objects, which provide the building blocks for various HSDPA network configurations for the end-to-end study were designed and developed. These were organized into a collection of HSDPA simulation model library consisting of:

- Traffic source nodes generating multiple flows.
- UTRAN node with detailed RNC and Node B models.
- UE receiver node models.
- Unidirectional and bi-directional links.
- Packet formats as per the various protocols implemented.

Another design approach employed in our simulator involves embedding a central synchronous event controller which periodically generates timed control signals to remotely trigger modules that are required to update their states or execute a task at regular intervals. This central controller is known as the *TTI manager* and is implemented in the UTRAN node model. The TTI manager operates with granularity of HSDPA TTI of 2ms, sending remote triggers every TTI to each UE to update its location and SINR. It also sends triggers to the Node B module to enable credit allocation update and inter-TTI packet scheduling; and to the RNC module to provide HS-DSCH Frame Protocol inter-frame alignment. The asynchronous aspect allows for modelling non-periodic or irregular events such as source traffic generation or response to packet arrivals at the node entities, which are generally independent of the HSDPA TTI timing. The control of asynchronous events are of course distributed amongst the individual modules rather than centralized like the synchronous ones governed by the TTI manager.

## B.2 Traffic source node implementation

The traffic source node is designed to generate and transmit independent RT and NRT traffic flows to an individual receiver in the HSDPA cell. It consists of two modules with their process models depicted in Figure B.1. *RT\_source* can be configured to generate ON/OFF VoIP packets or other RT traffic patterns with different packet sizes and various packet inter-arrival distributions e.g. exponential, deterministic, etc. The *ss\_packet\_generate()* function, which is invoked by the PACKET\_GENERATE interrupt is adapted from the standard OPNET *simple\_source* process model with additional code segments implemented to enable a wider range of RT traffic generation patterns.



**Figure B.1** Traffic source node model with RT and NRT source modules. RT processes model is shown on the left while TCP process model for NRT is shown on the right

NRT source in Figure B.1, contains a custom TCP process model with the FSM shown on the right. After initialization in the INIT state, the FSM remains in the WAIT state until either the arrival of an ACK packet drives it into the ACK\_ARRIV state or a timeout event drives it into the TIMEOUT state. The FSM always returns to the WAIT state after executing the code in either states since they are (in OPNET terminology) ‘forced states’. In the INIT state, initial congestion window size, maximum segment size, slow start threshold, initial sequence number are set. The first TCP packet is generated with the initial sequence number and timestamp and then sent on the packet stream. In the process model *Header Block*, four distinct states are defined as enumerated type STATE. They are: SLOW\_START, CONGESTION\_AVOIDANCE, FAST\_RETRANSMIT and STEADY\_STATE. Each of the process states can set STATE to any of the *enumerated types* depending on the previous state and current event, to govern the behaviour of the TCP process model. Each time an ACK packet is received, the round trip time (RTT) is calculated and used to update the Retransmit Timeout (RTO) value. RTT is calculated recursively from:

$$RTT = 0.875 * RTT + 0.125 * \text{current\_RTT}$$

Where current\_RTT is the round trip time from the latest received ACK packet. RTT deviation is estimated by:

$$RTT\_dev = (0.75 * RTT\_dev) + 0.25 * (RTT - \text{current\_RTT})$$

RTO is calculated from both RTT and RTT\_dev using:

$$RTO = RTT + 4 * RTT\_dev$$

### B.3 UTRAN implementation

The UTRAN node model is implemented as shown in Figure B.2. Through *receiver\_0*, RT and NRT packets are received and forwarded to the RNC Module. NRT Packet segmentation and formation of AM RLC PDUs are implemented in a separate module *TCP to RLC segmentation*, while for RT packets, UM RLC PDUs are generated in the RNC module. Note that higher layer headers overhead such as RTP/UDP/IP headers are accounted for in the arriving RT packet sizes and TCP/IP headers in arriving NRT packet sizes.

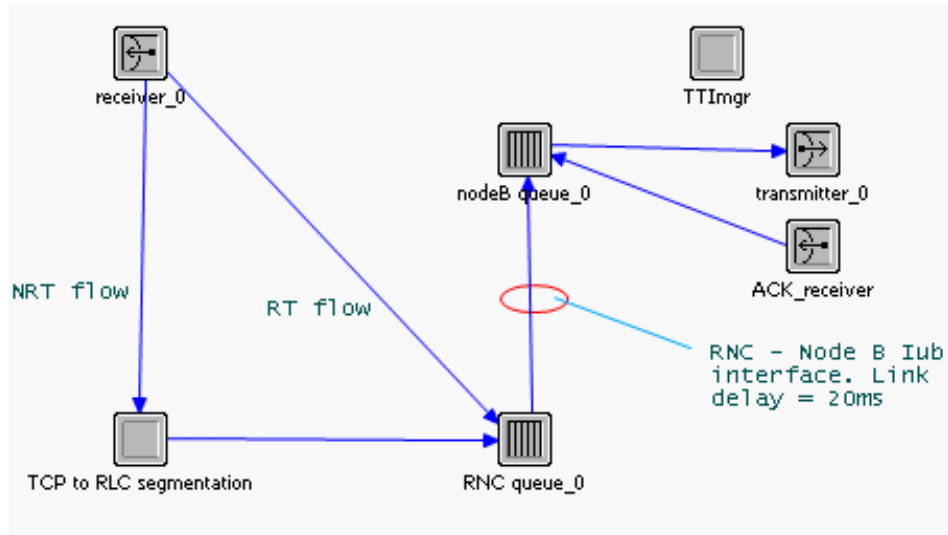
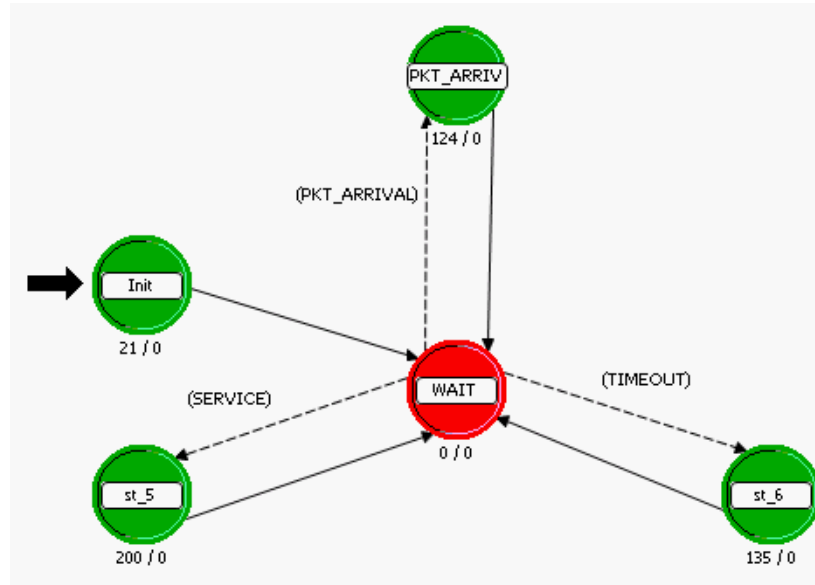


Figure B.2 UTRAN Node model implementation

The process model in the RNC module (*RNC queue\_0*) is shown in Figure B.3. The RLC ARQ protocol was implemented in this process model. The PKT\_ARRIV state is triggered by packet arrivals, which could be RT packets from which RT RLC PDUs are generated and queued; or could be RLC AM PDUs from the *TCP to RLC segmentation* module. The packet arrival could also be a STATUS PDU from the peer RLC entity in the UE acknowledging received RLC PDUs. SERVICE Interrupt is triggered by arrival of credit allocation which moves the FSM to the state to generate HS-DSCH frames which are transmitted to the Node B module via the Iub interface. The Iub interface is

abstracted as a single packet stream connector with a given transfer delay (20ms default). TIMEOUT event occurs when retransmission timer expires before arrival of expected acknowledgement i.e. STATUS PDU from the UE RLC entity. In this state the PDUs in the retransmission buffer are retransmitted and the timer is reset.

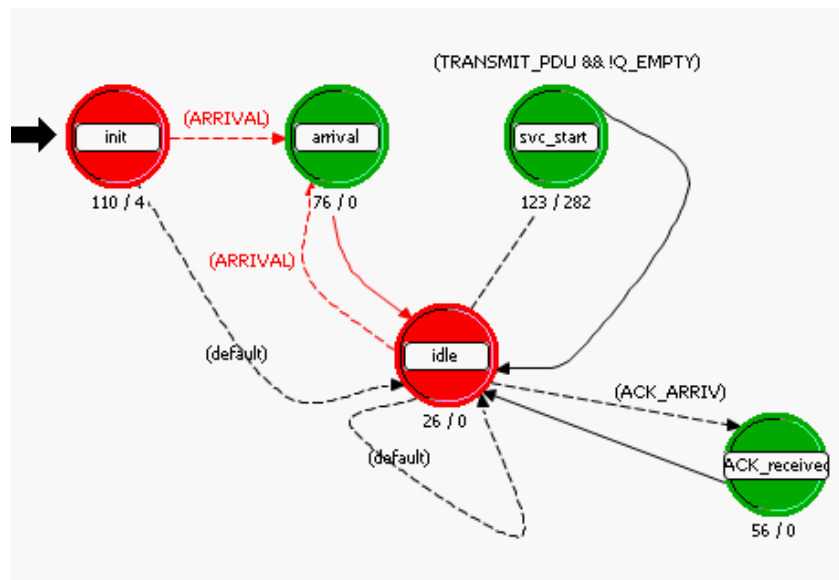


**Figure B.3 RNC process model with RLC AM ARQ protocol**

The Node B process model is depicted in Figure B.4. It is contained in the Node B module which send data to the remote UE via the transmitter module and receives feedback via the ACK receiver module, thus modelling the functionality of the downlink channels (HS-DSCH and HS-SCCH) and the return HARQ feedback channel (uplink HS-DPCCH) respectively. The *arrival* state implements code for queuing arriving PDUs in the Iub frame according to the buffer management policy using the `insert_into_BM_scheme( )` function implemented in the process model *Function Block*. The *ACK\_received* state implements code for scheduling retransmissions if a NACK is received, or freeing an assigned HARQ process if ACK is received. The functions used are also implemented in the *Function Block* and are given in Table B.1. The *scv\_start* state implements code to create and transmit L1 transport blocks (TB) from the queued PDUs according to the buffer management policy. Recall that the TB size is determined by the AMC scheme selected. This state contains a table to map SINR of the UE to a given AMC scheme. *svc\_start* state also contains functions for the Iub credit allocation



algorithm and functions that implement the discard timer (DT). The *svc\_start* state is invoked every TTI by the TTI manager in order to update the aforementioned functionalities.



### Figure B.4 Node B process model implementation

**Table B.1 list of implemented key Node B process functions**

Node B function name	Purpose of function
<i>assign_HARQ_process( )</i>	Assigns a free HARQ process for L1 TB frame transmission.
<i>create_HARQ_RT_packet( )</i>	Creates a HARQ TB frame from queued RT PDUs .
<i>create_HARQ_NRT_packet( )</i>	Creates a HARQ TB frame from queued NRT PDUs.
<i>delete_HARQ(Packet* ptr)</i>	Frees up assigned HARQ process on ACK receipt.
<i>schedule_retrans(Packet* ptr)</i>	Schedules a TB frame for retransmission on NACK receipt.
<i>retransmit(Packet* ptr )</i>	For retransmitting a TB frame
<i>insert_into_BM_scheme( )</i>	Functions with particular buffer mgt. scheme ( <i>BM_scheme</i> ) used to insert an arriving PDU into position in MAC-hs queue.
<i>record_stats (void)</i>	For updating statistics of performance metrics

### B.3.1 The TTI manager

The TTI manager module, as mentioned earlier, provides timing to coordinate synchronous and regular events. It contains a process model with several functions that generate and send timing triggers (remote interrupts) to the *svc\_start* state in the Node B process for packet transmission on HS-DSCH. Timing triggers are also sent to the *L1 managers* in the UEs to update the UE position and SINR which are stored in global variables that are accessed by the Node B process model for AMC mapping.

Another important functionality built into the TTI manager is the packet scheduling algorithm(s) which must operate with the granularity of the HSDPA 2ms TTI. The next UE to receive transmission from the Node B module is selected from a set of eligible UEs in the HSDPA cell according to the implemented scheduling algorithm. The design allows for any type of packet scheduling algorithm to be implemented but currently the three well known HSDPA packet scheduling algorithms the Round Robin, Proportional Fair and Max C/I are incorporated.

## B.4 UE receiver implementation

The UE receiver node model is illustrated in Figure B.5, consisting of the receiver, L1 manager, HARQ entity, MAC-hs de-assembly, RLC receiver, Packet Reassembly, TCP receiver and Application Layer. RT flow is directed to the *RT playout* buffer module after PDU extraction from the MAC-hs frame where they reassembled, queued and played out according to the implemented playout algorithm. NRT flow are directed through the chain leading to the Application layer, where RLC receiver sends out RLC STATUS PDUs to the RNC ARQ process while the TCP receiver sends out TCP ACK packets to the TCP sender in the NRT source module.

The *L1 manager* contains a process model that receives remote interrupts from the *TTI manager* every TTI, to update the UE state. It also contains functions to calculate the current UE SINR based on received power, spreading factor, distance from base station, noise, fading and interference. SINR is updated and stored in a global variable that the Node B process model accesses, in order to map the UE SINR to a given AMC scheme.

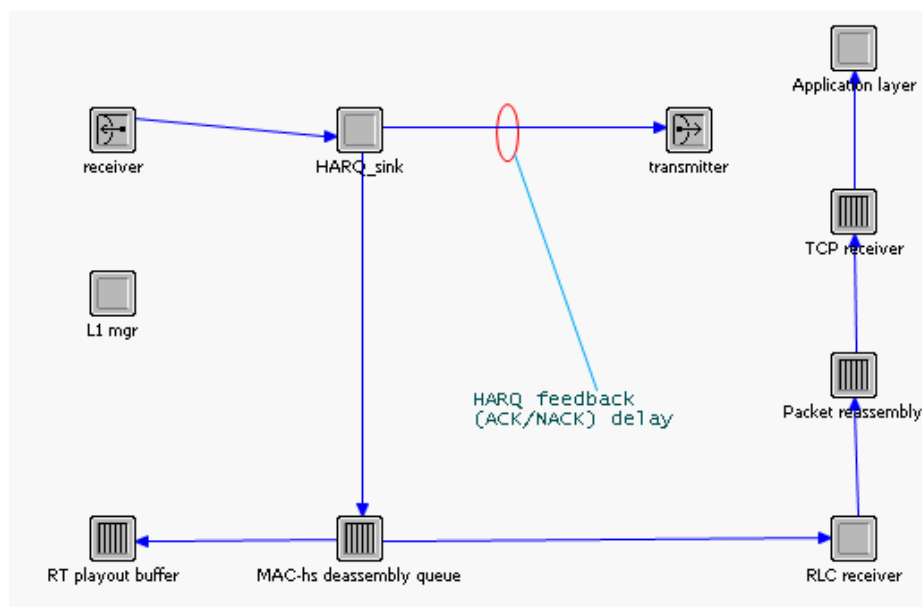


Figure B.5 UE receiver node model implementation